

# **WESTERN SYDNEY** UNIVERSITY



## **RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

Version 7  
October 2018

## Review History

Date	Sections	Reviewers	Comments
Apr 2016	All	Millar, Ambrose & Bartolo	Development of RMP
Dec 2016	All	BRSC, Millar, Ambrose & Bartolo	Revision of RMP
Feb 2017	All	BRSC, Millar, Ambrose & Bartolo	Revision of RMP
Apr 2017	All	Millar, Ambrose & Bartolo	Revision of RMP
Oct., 2018	selected	Millar, Ambrose & Bartolo	Revision of personal titles

# CONTENTS

Section		
1.0	Policy, Procedures and Overview	1
2.0	Radiation Exposure and Risk	14
3.0	Regulatory Requirements	24
4.0	Purchase, Acquisition and Storage	33
5.0	Radiation Project Approval	39
6.0	Radiation Safety and Monitoring in Laboratories	43
7.0	Radiation Safety in Radiology (Human & Veterinary)	58
8.0	Optimisation of Exposure during Radiology	66
9.0	Radiation Exposure of Volunteers for Research	76
10.0	Radiation Monitoring	82
11.0	Calibration and Quality Assurance Procedures for Radiological and Radiation Safety Instruments	92
12.0	Management of Radiation Apparatus	105
13.0	Storage and Disposal of Radioactive Waste	112
14.0	Radiation Shielding and Facilities Design	130
15.0	Safety with Sealed Sources	147
16.0	Safety with Neutron Gauges (soil moisture, soil density equipment)	158
17.0	Handling, investigation and reporting of radiation incidents	170
18.0	Radiation Safety Training	179
19.0	Radiation Safety Records	184
20.0	Transport of Radioactive Substances	193
21.0	Safety with Lasers	212
22.0	Safety involving UV Radiation	218
Attachment 1	RMP – The University RML Example	226

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Introduction, Policy, Responsibilities and Implementation
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Policy
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S1
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR</b>	The University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, Policy, Responsibility, Implementation, Glossary; How to Use this Manual
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	The Western Sydney University Radiation Safety Policy and Implementation.

**Radiation Management Plan**  
**Contents**

Section 1: Introduction, Policy and Responsibilities

Section 2: Exposure and Risk

Section 3: Regulatory Requirements

Section 4: Purchase, Acquisition and Storage

Section 5: Radiation Project Approval

Section 6: Laboratories & Monitoring

Section 7: Radiation Safety in Radiology (including Veterinary & Dentistry)

Section 8: Optimisation in Radiology

Section 9: Radiation Exposure of Volunteers

Section 10: Radiation Monitors

Section 11: Radiation Calibration and QA

Section 12: Management of Radiation Apparatus

Section 13: Disposal of Radioactive Waste

Section 14: Shielding and Facility Design

Section 15: Sealed Sources

Section 16: Neutron Gauges

Section 17: Radiation Incidents

Section 18: Radiation Safety Training

Section 19: Radiation Safety Records

Section 20: Transport of Radioactive Materials

Section 21: Laser Safety

Section 22: UV Safety

Attachment 1: RMP Attachment – The University RML Example

See over page for Index of Section 1:

**INDEX - Section 1**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2. UNIVERSITY WORK HEALTH &amp; SAFETY POLICY</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3. UNIVERSITY DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1 University Staff Disciplinary Procedures	4
3.2 Student Disciplinary Procedures	4
<b>4. GLOSSARY</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>10</b>
5.1 Licensing	10
5.2 Radiation Management Licence	10
5.3 User Licence	11
<b>6. HOW TO USE THIS MANAGEMENT PLAN</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>7. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>8. AUDIT</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>9. REVISION &amp; APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>APPENDIX 1.1</b>	<b>13</b>

## **1. BACKGROUND**

This University and the BRSC are totally committed to the principle that underpins modern protection practice, and to ensure at all times that radiation exposure of both occupationally exposed and non-occupationally exposed staff, students and general public to above background ionising and non-ionising radiation is kept:

### **AS LOW AS REASONABLY ACHIEVABLE (ALARA)**

**(At acceptable Social and Economic Cost)**

All staff and students of the University are expected:

- to embrace this principle
- to comply with all of the legislative requirements detailed in this management plan
- to translate As Low As Reasonably Achievable into their activities in relation to the use of radiation within their workplace and laboratories
- to adhere to the content of this manual and
- to acknowledge their responsibilities to the general public, their fellow students, workers and themselves.

## **2. UNIVERSITY WORK HEALTH & SAFETY POLICY**

This document should be read in conjunction with the University's Work Health and Safety Policy; Risk Management Policy; Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment and Control Procedure.

## **3. UNIVERSITY DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES**

### **3.1. University Staff Disciplinary Procedures**

This document should be read in conjunction with the University's Academic Staff Agreement; Professional Staff Agreement.

### **3.2. Student Disciplinary Procedures**

This document should be read in conjunction with the University's Student Misconduct Rule.

## **4. GLOSSARY**

<b>Absorbed dose</b>	the energy absorbed by matter from ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated substance. The SI unit of absorbed dose is the joule per kilogram, with the special name gray (Gy). For radiation protection purposes, the absorbed dose is averaged over a tissue or organ
<b>Accident</b>	any unintended event, including operating errors, equipment failures and other mishaps, the consequences or potential consequences of which are not negligible from the point of view of protection and safety

<b>Activity (with respect to (wrt) radioactivity)</b>	the average number of spontaneous nuclear transformations of a radionuclide occurring in unit time. The SI unit of activity is the becquerel (Bq), which is equal to one nuclear transformation per second
<b>ALARA</b>	As Low As Reasonably Achievable
<b>Annual limit on intake (ALI)</b>	that quantity of a radionuclide which, if taken into the body during one year, would lead to a committed effective dose equal to the relevant annual limit on effective dose
<b>ARPANSA</b>	Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency
<b>ARPS</b>	The Australasian Radiation Protection Society
<b>AS1319</b>	Australian Standard 1319 Safety Signs
<b>AS2243.4</b>	Australian Standard 2243.4 Safety in Laboratories: Pt 4 Ionizing Radiation
<b>AS2982</b>	Australian Standard 2982 Laboratory Design & Construction
<b>Becquerel (Bq)</b>	the special name for the SI unit of activity. It is defined as 1 disintegration per second
<b>Category 1 source</b>	means a sealed radioactive source (or an aggregation of sealed radioactive sources) that is a category 1 source (determined in accordance with Schedule B to the Code)
<b>Category 2 source</b>	means a sealed radioactive source (or an aggregation of sealed radioactive sources) that is a category 2 source (determined in accordance with Schedule B to the Code)
<b>Category 3 source</b>	means a sealed radioactive source (or an aggregation of sealed radioactive sources) that is a category 3 source (determined in accordance with Schedule B to the Code)
<b>Committed effective dose, <math>E(\tau)</math></b>	<p>The quantity <math>E(\tau)</math>, defined as:</p> $E(\tau) = \sum_{\tau} w_T \times H_T(\tau)$ <p>where</p> <p><math>H_T(\tau)</math> = the committed equivalent dose to tissue or organ <math>T</math> over the integration time <math>\tau</math> elapsed after an intake of radioactive substances</p> <p><math>w_T</math> = the tissue weighting factor for tissue or organ <math>T</math></p> <p>When <math>\tau</math> is not specified, it will be taken to be 50 years for adults and the time to age 70 years for intakes by children</p>

<b>Constraint</b>	<p>a prospective and source related value of individual dose (dose constraint) or of individual risk (risk constraint) that is used in planned exposure situations as a parameter for the optimization of protection and safety for the source, and that serves as a boundary in defining the range of options in optimization</p> <p>The dose constraint for each particular source is intended, among other things, to ensure that the sum of doses from planned operations for all sources under control remains within the dose limit</p> <p>The risk constraint is a source related value that provides a basic level of protection for the individuals most at risk from a source. This risk is a function of the probability of an unintended event causing a dose and the probability of the detriment due to such a dose. Risk constraints correspond to dose constraints but apply to potential exposure</p>
<b>Controlled Area</b>	<p>an area to which access is subject to control and in which employees are required to follow specific procedures aimed at controlling exposure to radiation</p>
<b>COP</b>	<p>Code of Practice</p>
<b>CRE</b>	<p>Certified Radiation Expert</p>
<b>CT</b>	<p>Computed Tomography</p>
<b>Dealing</b>	<p>Manufacture, possess (or have control over), use, operate, process, modify or dispose of an apparatus or material considered as 'controlled' by a relevant regulatory body</p>
<b>Derived air concentration (DAC) for occupational exposure</b>	<p>the ALI (of a radionuclide) divided by the volume of air inhaled by Reference Man in a working year (i.e. <math>2.4 \times 10^3 \text{ m}^3</math>). The unit of DAC is the becquerel per cubic metre (<math>\text{Bq/m}^3</math>)</p>
<b>Deterministic effect</b>	<p>an effect, such as partial loss of function of an organ or tissue, caused by radiation and which occurs only above some threshold of dose, the severity of the effect depending upon the magnitude of the dose received</p>
<b>DRA</b>	<p>Designated Radiation Area — an area where the occupational exposure of personnel to radiation or radioactive substances is under the supervision of a radiation protection adviser (RPA) [or RSO]</p>
<b>Dose</b>	<p>a generic term which can mean absorbed dose, equivalent dose or effective dose, depending on context</p>
<b>Effective dose</b>	<p>the product of the equivalent dose (in a tissue or organ) and the tissue weighting factor (<math>w_T</math>), summed over all the tissues and organs of the body. The SI unit is the joule per kilogram, with the special name sievert (Sv)</p>
<b>Emergency Exposure Situation</b>	<p>an unexpected situation of exposure that arises as a result of an accident, a malicious act, or any other unexpected event, and requires prompt action in order to avoid or to reduce adverse consequences</p>
<b>Environmental Exposure</b>	<p>the exposure of wildlife to ionising radiation. This includes exposure of animals, plants and other organisms in the natural environment</p>

<b>Environmental Monitoring</b>	the measurement of external dose rates due to sources in the environment or of radionuclide concentrations in environmental media
<b>EPA</b>	Environmental Protection Authority
<b>Equivalent dose</b>	the product of the absorbed dose (averaged over a tissue or organ) and the radiation weighting factor ( $w_R$ ) for the radiation that is of interest. The SI unit of equivalent dose is the joule per kilogram, with the special name sievert (Sv)
<b>Glove Box</b>	a closed box with internal pressure not exceeding ambient, having impermeable gloves (for example rubber gloves) and viewing ports in one or more sides, which is used to completely enclose the radioactive substances and the operations on the substances
<b>Gray (Gy)</b>	the special name for the SI unit of absorbed dose. $1 \text{ Gy} = 1 \text{ J kg}^{-1}$
<b>Half-life</b>	in relation to radioactive decay, the time required for the quantity of a radionuclide to decrease to one half of its initial value
<b>IAEA</b>	International Atomic Energy Agency
<b>ICRP</b>	International Commission on Radiation Protection
<b>Intervention</b>	action taken to decrease exposures to radiation which can arise from existing situations
<b>Ionising radiation</b>	electromagnetic or particulate radiation capable of producing ions directly or indirectly in passage through matter, but does not include electromagnetic radiation of a wavelength greater than 100 nanometres
<b>Irradiating apparatus</b>	apparatus that is capable of producing ionizing radiation, or of accelerating atomic particles, for which a registration/licence is required from the appropriate regulatory authority
<b>IRPA</b>	International Radiation Protection Association
<b>Justification (wrt radiation)</b>	The process of determining whether a practice (or intervention) is, overall, beneficial, as required by the International Commission on Radiological Protection's System of Radiological Protection, i.e. whether the benefits to individuals and to society from introducing or continuing the practice outweigh the harm (including radiation detriment) resulting from the practice
<b>Licence</b>	means a licence (including a temporary licence) in force under section 6 of the NSW Legislation
<b>Monitoring</b>	The measurement of dose, dose rate or activity for reasons relating to the assessment or control of exposure to radiation or exposure due to radioactive substances, and the interpretation of the results
<b>National Directory</b>	means the national guidance documents titled "National Directory for Radiation Protection" [ARPANSA RPS No.6] approved by the Health Ministers for the States, Territories and Commonwealth from time to time
<b>NHMRC</b>	National Health and Medical Research Council

<b>Non-ionising radiation</b>	(a) electromagnetic radiation of a wavelength greater than 100 nanometres, or (b) non-varying electric or magnetic fields, or (c) sonic, infrasonic or ultrasonic waves that are prescribed as non-ionising radiation for the purposes of this definition
<b>NSW HURSOG</b>	NSW Hospitals and Universities Radiation Safety Officers Group
<b>Occupationally exposed person</b>	a person who, in the course of his or her work, could be exposed to ionizing radiation arising from direct involvement with sources of such radiation
<b>Occupier</b>	in relation to premises, means: (a) the person in occupation or control of the premises, or (b) if the premises have different parts occupied or controlled by different persons, the person in occupation or control of the part concerned
<b>Optimization of Protection (and safety)</b>	The process of determining what level of protection and safety makes exposures, and the probability and magnitude of potential exposures, "as low as reasonably achievable, economic and social factors being taken into account" (ALARA), as required by the International Commission on Radiological Protection System of Radiological Protection
<b>Owner</b>	in relation to any apparatus or thing that has been leased or let out on hire, means the lessee or the person who takes it on hire; for radiation producing items that is the Radiation Management Licence Holder
<b>POEA</b>	Protection of the Environment Administration legislation
<b>POEO</b>	Protection of the Environment Operations legislation
<b>QA</b>	Quality Assurance
<b>QAP</b>	Quality Assurance Program
<b>Radiation apparatus</b>	means a manufactured or assembled article, or any component, part or accessory of such an article, which when in operation contains or acts as part of an electrical circuit, or which acts by electromagnetic amplification employing a resonant space, and emits (or in the absence of effective shielding or other control would emit) ionising or non-ionising radiation
<b>Radiation Laboratory</b>	a laboratory in which irradiating apparatus or sealed radioactive sources are used or stored. It does not contain any unsealed radioactive substances
<b>Radioactive ore</b>	means an ore or mineral containing more than the concentration of uranium or thorium prescribed for the purposes of this definition
<b>Radioactive substance</b>	means any natural or artificial substance whether in solid or liquid form or in the form of a gas or vapour (including any article or compound whether it has or has not been subjected to any artificial treatment or process) which emits ionising radiation spontaneously with a specific activity greater than the prescribed amount and which consists of or contains more than the prescribed activity of any radioactive element whether natural or artificial

<b>Radioisotope Laboratory</b>	a laboratory in which an unsealed radioactive substance is used or stored. It does not contain any irradiating apparatus
<b>Radiological Hazard</b>	the potential danger to health arising from exposure to ionizing radiation; it can arise from external radiation or from radiation emitted by radioactive substances within the body
<b>Radiological Laboratory</b>	a laboratory which incorporates the functions of both a radiation laboratory and a radioisotope laboratory
<b>RML</b>	Radiation Management Licence as issued by the NSW EPA
<b>RMP</b>	Radiation Management Plan
<b>RPA</b>	Radiation Protection Adviser - a person appointed by the management/employer wherever radioactive substances are used in amounts that require licensing, or wherever irradiating apparatus is used (and has the qualifications and experience to be such)
<b>RPS</b>	Radiation Protection Series – ARPANSA publications
<b>RSO</b>	Radiation Safety Officer
<b>Radiotoxicity</b>	the toxicity attributable to ionizing radiation emitted by a radionuclide (and its decay products) incorporated in the human body. Radiotoxicity is related not only to the radioactive characteristics of the radionuclide but also to its chemical and physical state and to the metabolism of the radioactive elements in the body or in an organ of the body
<b>Sealed radioactive source</b>	means a radioactive substance sealed in a capsule, or closely bound in a solid form, so as: (a) to prevent escape or dispersion of the radioactive substance, and (b) to allow the emission of ionising radiation
<b>Sealed source device</b>	means equipment or a gauge, instrument or device that contains a sealed radioactive source and permits the controlled emission of radiation, but does not include a container used solely for the storage or transport of a sealed radioactive source
<b>Sievert (Sv)</b>	the special name of the SI unit for both equivalent dose and effective dose. $1 \text{ Sv} = 1 \text{ J kg}^{-1}$
<b>SOP</b>	Standard Operating Procedures
<b>Stochastic effect</b>	an effect known to occur sometimes as a consequence of exposure to radiation, but which may or may not occur in a particular exposed person, the likelihood of the effect occurring being a function of the dose received  NOTE: Examples are carcinogenesis in exposed individuals and hereditary effects in the descendants of exposed individuals
<b>Unsealed source</b>	a source which is not a sealed source and which under normal conditions of use can produce contamination

<b>User Licence</b>	The User Licence will be a licence solely for the purpose of the use of radioactive substances or ionising equipment. This licence <b>does not give</b> the holder of such a licence the authority to purchase, own, dispose, loan, control storage, transfer radioactive materials or ionising equipment, or approve projects
<b>Weighting Factor</b>	<p><i>Radiation weighting factor (<math>w_R</math>)</i>— A number by which the absorbed dose in a tissue or organ is multiplied to reflect the relative biological effectiveness of the radiation in inducing stochastic effects at low doses, the result being the equivalent dose</p> <p><i>Tissue weighting factor (<math>w_T</math>)</i>— Multiplier of the equivalent dose to an organ or tissue used for radiation protection purposes to account for the different sensitivities of different organs and tissues to the induction of stochastic effects of radiation</p>
<b>WHS</b>	Work Health and Safety

## **5. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **5.1 Licensing**

There are now only two types of licences under the NSW Legislation with a shift in delegation of authority and responsibility being mainly to that of the Radiation Management Licence Holder.

### **5.2 Radiation Management Licence**

As described in the Act and Regulations, the Radiation Management Licence has the responsibility for:

- The Radiation Management Plan
- all purchases/acquisitions of isotopes and ionising equipment,
- all ownership of isotopes and ionising equipment
- control of user licence applications (that is research and teaching using radiation) at the institute
- control of all sources (sealed and unsealed) and ionising equipment including registrations
- storage,
- security,
- Reporting annually to EPA (covering isotopes both sealed and unsealed, equipment and facilities, and possibly users)
- Records/documentation of all radioactive substances and ionising
- Disposal and trade of all radioactive substances and ionising equipment.

There will only be one RML for the University based on the University's ABN.

**NOTE:** For your information there is a copy of the WSU Radiation Management License as an Attachment at the end of the RMP Document.

### **5.3 User Licence**

The User Licence will be a licence solely for the purpose of the use of radioactive substances or ionising equipment. This licence **does not give** the holder of such a licence the authority to:

- Purchase or trade or give away or loan any radiation (isotopes or equipment)
- Own radioisotopes or ionising equipment
- Possess, organise or manage storage as part of their licence conditions
- Dispose
- Trade
- Develop local SOPs and procedures if they are employed by a company or institute.

There are also conditions of licence attached to such licences, as set by the EPA.

Radiation User Licence holders will be required, by not only the Conditions of Licence that will be applied, but also by the condition that they are working under the requirements of the Radiation Management Licence and the Radiation Management Plan to (including but not exclusive):

- Comply with all the requirements of the Radiation Management Plan
- Comply with any directions from the RSO or WHS (as the direct delegates of the RML holder)
- Ensure radiation safety in their workplace
- Complete all documentation as is required in the legislation and in the RMP
- Supply the University with a copy of their licence, and any other relevant documentation so requested
- And any other matter or process as is required by legislation, mandated codes of practice and the Radiation Management Plan

## **6. HOW TO USE THIS MANAGEMENT PLAN**

Not every section of this Radiation Management Plan is applicable to all users of radiation.

Appendix 1.1 has a flow diagram to assist the University staff and students in what sections they would need to refer for a number of radiation use situations.

**7. DOCUMENTATION**

None

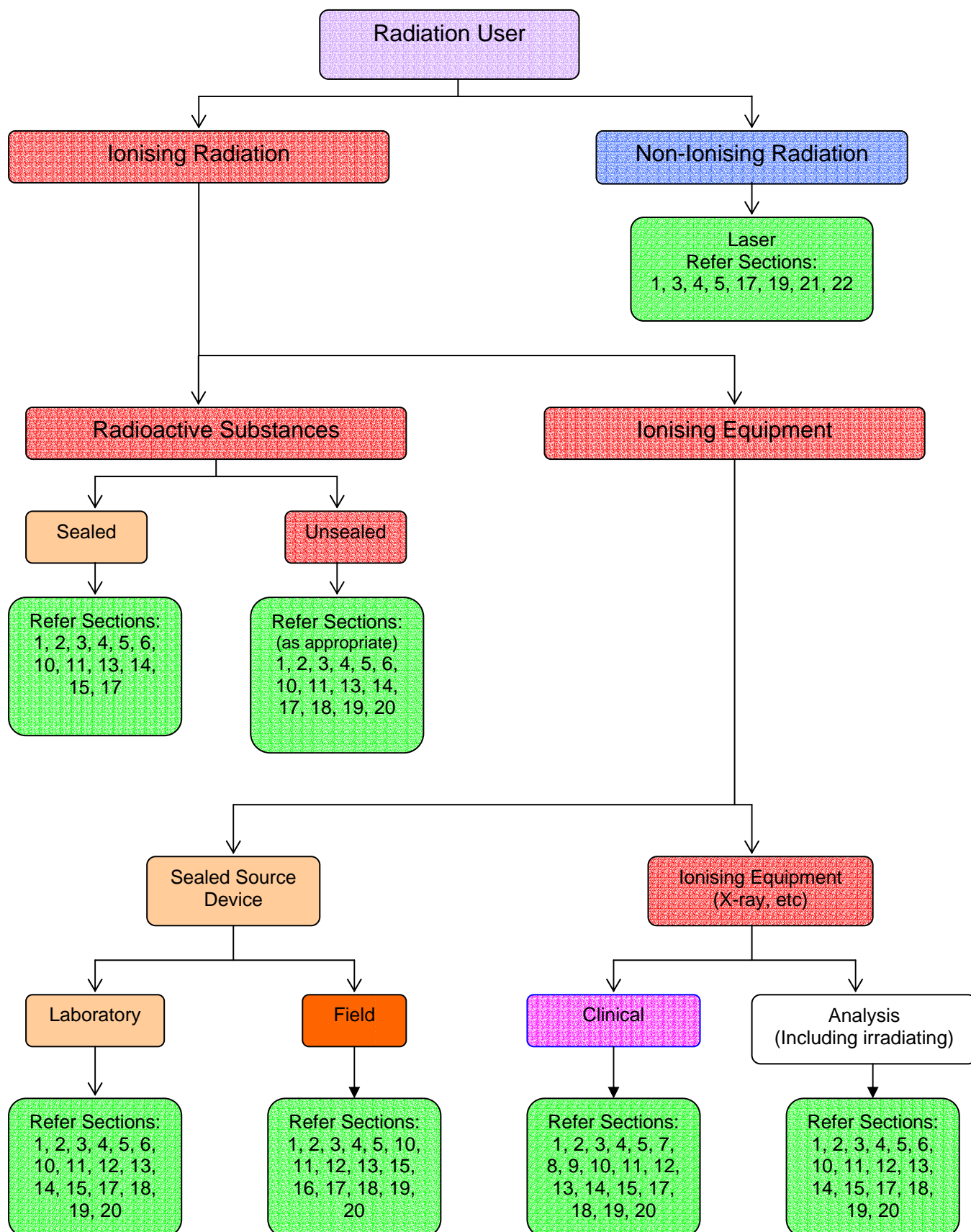
**8. AUDIT**

None

**9. REVISION & APPROVAL HISTORY**

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Jan., 2016	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Mar., 2016	Draft 4	T Millar, K Ambrose and W Bartolo
Nov, 2016	Revision 5	T Millar, K Ambrose and W Bartolo
Feb 2017	Revision 6	BRSC, T Millar, K Ambrose and W Bartolo
July, 2018	Revision 6a	T Millar, K Ambrose and W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	T Millar, K Ambrose and W Bartolo

**APPENDIX 1.1**



**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN  
COVER SHEET**

<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation exposure and risk
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Background Information for Radiation Users
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S2
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR</b>	The University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, risk
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Information on the nature of radiation, the sources of radiation and the risks associated with radiation exposure.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Exposure and Risk****RMP S2****INDEX - Section 2**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>2. IONISING RADIATION</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1 Types of Ionising Radiation	16
2.2 Radiation Units and Quantities	17
2.3 Sources of radiation exposure (including background)	19
<b>3. RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH RADIATION EXPOSURE</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>4. OBJECTIVES OF RADIATION PROTECTION</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>5. THE USES OF RADIATION AND RADIOACTIVITY WITHIN THE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>6. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>7. AUDIT</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>23</b>

## **1. BACKGROUND**

In order to comply with policy it is necessary to understand the nature of radiation, the sources of radiation and the risks associated with radiation exposure. This document provides this information and the objectives of radiation protection.

SI units will be used throughout the documents

## **2. IONISING RADIATION**

### **2.1. Types of Ionising Radiation**

Ionisation is any process by which an atom or molecule gains an electric charge by the removal of an electron. Any radiation which is capable of causing this effect is known as ionising radiation. This differs from non-ionising radiations such as that produced by lasers, UV-lights, mobile phones and microwave ovens.

In terms of teaching and research environments, ionising radiations emitted from radioactive atoms or produced by x-ray sources include:

#### **Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) particles**

These are identical with helium nuclei, having two protons and two neutrons. Alpha particles are usually emitted by heavy radioactive atoms such as uranium and radium. Being large and relatively slow, they quickly dissipate their energy by colliding with the atoms of the material through which they travel causing ionisation to take place. Alpha particles thus have very little power of penetration and are stopped completely by a thin sheet of paper, the outer layer of human skin, or a few centimetres of air. Alpha emitters are most damaging when incorporated into the body, and are not normally used unless securely sealed. However there is an increasing interest in their use as therapeutic agents when they are directed specifically to the target cells.

#### **Beta ( $\beta$ ) particles**

These are high speed electrons emitted from the nuclei of radioactive atoms. Being light weight, and emitted with a speed approaching that of light, beta particles have greater penetrating ability than alpha particles of the same energy, but still will be stopped by a few millimetres of aluminium, a centimetre or so of human tissue or a few metres of air, dependent on their energy. Beta emitters are also most hazardous when ingested, but can also be hazardous, externally, especially to the cornea. Beta emitters are often administered as therapeutic agents.

#### **Positrons ( $\beta^+$ )**

These have the same mass as an electron but carry a positive charge instead of a negative charge. They have the same properties as beta particles; however, they eventually combine with an electron which results in the emission of 2 gamma rays. Radioactive substances which emit positrons are used in positron emission tomography (PET scans).

### **Gamma ( $\gamma$ ) rays**

These are electromagnetic radiation of the same family as visible light, and travel at the same speed. They have a high penetrating power and can pass through several hundreds of metres of air or many centimetres of dense materials such as iron or lead. Gamma emitters are hazardous internally and externally, although less damaging than the particle sources.

### **X-rays**

These are physically identical to gamma rays and differ only in their means of production, which is usually by means of electrons striking a dense material as occurs in a common diagnostic X-ray machine.

### **Neutrons**

These are subatomic particles with no net electric charge and a mass slightly larger than that of a proton. They can be used to measure the concentrations of elements (a technique known as neutron activation analysis) and can be a safety concern in certain applications when the high energy X-rays can produce neutrons in the shielding material.

## **2.2. Radiation Units and Quantities**

### **Energy (eV)**

The energy of particles or rays is expressed in electron volts (eV). An electron volt is the energy acquired by an electron when accelerated by a potential difference of one volt. Since this is a very small amount of energy, we usually talk in terms of keV and MeV, ie. kilo or mega electron volts.

### **Exposure (C/kg)**

This unit measures the amount of ionisation produced in air by a given radiation source. It is measured in coulombs per kilogram of air at normal temperature and pressure and is directly related to the number of radioactive particles or gamma rays per unit area incident on a given body of mass. Exposure is easily and accurately measured.

### **Absorbed Dose (gray, Gy)**

This unit measures the amount of energy deposited per unit mass of material by ionising radiation. One gray is the amount of radiation which will deposit one joule per kilogram of energy in a specified material. The gray is a very large unit and most radiation doses, outside of radiation therapeutic doses, are likely to lay in the milligray (mGy) or microgray ( $\mu$ Gy) regions. Note that the tissue or material involved must also be specified along with the absorbed dose.

For example, a chest X-ray gives about 200  $\mu$ Gy to the chest wall, while a radiotherapy treatment may involve 60 Gy (300,000 times as much as the chest X-ray).

### **Equivalent Dose (sievert, Sv)**

This unit is a measure of the biological effect produced, for equal energy absorption, by different types of radiation. The relation between equivalent dose and absorbed dose is given by:

$$\text{Equivalent dose} = \text{absorbed dose} \times W_R$$

where  $W_R$ , the radiation weighting factor, is dependent on the type of radiation. For most radiation encountered in the hospital environment  $W_R$  is nearly equal to 1, so that equivalent dose often is numerically equal to absorbed dose. The sievert is a large unit and most equivalent doses will be in the millisievert (mSv) and microsievert ( $\mu$ Sv) range.

### Effective Dose (sievert, Sv)

When a number of tissues or organs are irradiated to different absorbed doses, the biological effect cannot be described simply by equivalent dose, as different organs have varying sensitivities to radiation. In this case, effective dose is used, and is calculated as the sum of the equivalent dose to each irradiated organ multiplied by what is called the tissue weighting factor  $W_T$ . That is :

$$\text{Effective dose} = \sum_{\text{all irradiated organs}} \text{equivalent dose} \times W_T$$

### Activity (becquerel, Bq)

The radioactivity of a given radioactive source is measured in terms of the number of radioactive disintegrations per second occurring in that source. The unit of radioactivity is the becquerel (Bq) which is the activity of a source giving rise to 1 disintegration per second. Every disintegration is associated with the emission of ionising radiation. The becquerel is a very small unit, and the usual activities encountered in University facilities are in the kilobecquerel (kBq) megabecquerel (MBq) or gigabecquerel (GBq) range.

The specific activity is the activity of a sample divided by its mass (Bq/g).

The activity concentration is the activity of a sample divided by its volume (Bq/m<sup>3</sup> or Bq/ml)

### Half-Life

The half-life of a radioactive substance is the time taken for the substance to reach half of its original activity; that is for the disintegration rate to reduce to half its original value. This is known as the physical half-life, in contrast to the biological half-life of a material which refers to the time taken for half an administered substance to be excreted by the body, this value having nothing to do with radiation.

The **effective half-life** ( $T_E$ ) is a term used to describe the amount of time taken for the body to remove half of the original introduced activity utilising both the physical ( $T_P$ ) and biological ( $T_B$ ) half lives, and is given by the relationship:

$$T_E^{-1} = T_P^{-1} + T_B^{-1}$$

Or

$$T_E = \frac{T_P \times T_B}{T_P + T_B}$$

### 2.3. Sources of radiation exposure (including background)

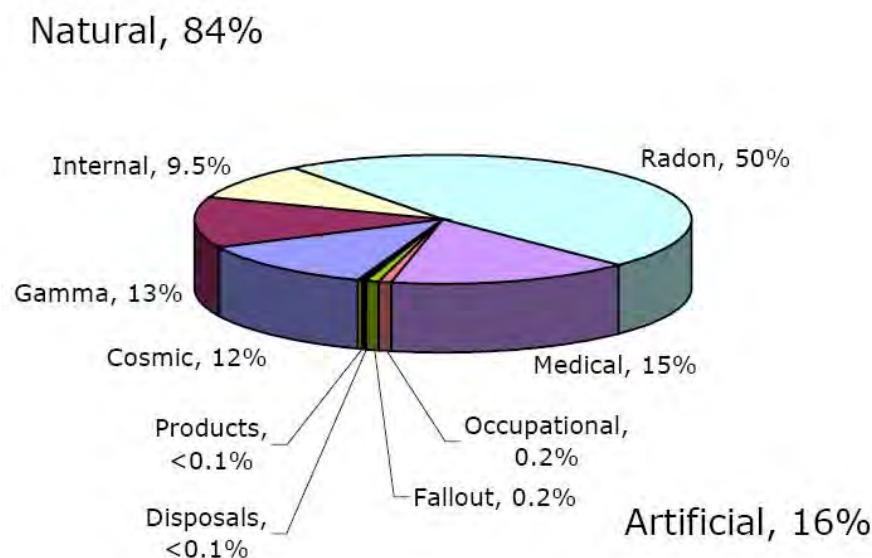
There are a number of possible situations:

- exposure may be experienced in the workplace (occupational exposure), by members of the public (general exposure), or by patients/volunteers (medical/research exposure). Only occupational and general exposures are limited by regulations.
- the nature of the exposure may be intentional or accidental.

The majority of the average annual radiation dose to the population is from natural sources of radiation. In Australia, the background radiation dose equivalent is of the order of 2-2.5 mSv. The sources of this radiation are many and varied (see Fig. 2.1), but the greatest component is natural radon, which arises from the decay of trace amounts of uranium in the ground. Urban areas in Australia have generally low radon levels, but in some parts of the world such as Cornwall in the UK, radon levels may be very high.

Cosmic radiation arises mainly from the sun, and increases quickly with altitude above sea level, since the earth's atmosphere is a natural radiation shield. Latitude is also important, the levels increasing as the poles are approached.

Radiation from food and drink is, in the southern hemisphere, entirely natural, and thus almost impossible to reduce. Medical sources are the greatest man-made component of background.



**Fig. 1 - Average Annual Radiation Dose to the Population**

Source: NRPB (UK) 2005

(Note: The section labelled "Gamma" is due to naturally occurring terrestrial sources, such as granite, mineral sands or other radioactive materials in the soil)

# RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Radiation Exposure and Risk

RMP S2

### 3. RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH RADIATION EXPOSURE

Evaluation of the risks due to exposure to ionising radiation is a complex problem. Most estimates have been extrapolated from data obtained on groups of persons receiving relatively high doses (such as the victims of the Hiroshima and Nagasaki atomic bombs). These estimates assume a linear dose effect relationship down to zero dose. For example, the risks in Table 1 below represent the overall fatal cancer risk to the whole population (ICRP 103).

**Table 2.1 - Risks due to radiation assuming no threshold dose**

Tissue or Organ Irradiated	Risk per mGy	
Active bone marrow (Leukaemia)	$3.8 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 260,000
Bladder	$2.3 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 430,000
Bone surface	$0.5 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 2,000,000
Lung	$11.3 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 88,000
Breast (females)	$6.2 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 160,000
Thyroid	$1.0 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 1,000,000
Skin	$4 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 250,000
Stomach	$7.7 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 130,000
Colon	$4.9 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 200,000
Oesophagus	$1.5 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 660,000
Liver	$3.0 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 330,000
Ovary (females)	$0.9 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 1,100,000
<b>Total cancer risk</b>	<b><math>56 \times 10^{-6}</math></b>	<b>1 in 18,000</b>
Severe hereditary disorders (all generations)	$1.9 \times 10^{-6}$	1 in 525,000
Baseline cancer mortality from all other causes	0.15 – 0.25	1 in 4 – 1 in 6

(ref. ICRP 103)

In order to put the above risk in perspective, risks of death of 1 in 1 million from various causes are presented in Table 2, but the public perception of risk can be very different.

**Table 2.2 Comparative risks associated with a risk of death of 1 in 1 million**

Scenario	Cause of Death
Travelling 100 miles by car	Accident
Travelling 1000 miles by jet aircraft	Accident
Travelling 10 miles by bicycle	Accident
Travelling 6 minutes by canoe	Accident
Spending 2 days in Sydney CBD	Air pollution
Smoking 1.4 cigarettes	Cancer, heart disease
Eating 40 tablespoons of peanut butter	Liver cancer
Spending 1 hour in a coal mine	Pneumoconiosis
Living for 150 years within 20 miles of a nuclear power plant	Radiation-induced cancer
Receiving 0.1 mSv of radiation	cancer

*\* Majority of information taken from W.A. Govt. 2009 Mine Safety Road Show*

#### **4. OBJECTIVES OF RADIATION PROTECTION**

Radiation effects are divided into two groups:

- stochastic effects
- deterministic effects

In **stochastic** effects, the probability (but not the severity) of occurrence is related to the magnitude of the dose, without threshold. An example is cancer induction. A small dose will give you a small probability of getting cancer, and a larger dose, a larger probability - however the severity of the cancer is the same in both cases. Hereditary effects are also stochastic. It is highly probable that small doses of radiation carry zero risk (or could even be beneficial). However, for protection purposes, a conservative approach is taken.

With **deterministic** effects, there is a threshold below which the effect does not occur. Beyond this threshold the severity of the effect is related to the dose. An example is a radiation skin burn - a small dose will not produce a burn, a very large dose will, and the larger the dose the worse the burn.

**The objective of radiation protection is to prevent harmful deterministic effects, and to limit the occurrence of stochastic effects to acceptable levels.**

This objective is achieved by a philosophy based on

- **justification** for any radiation exposure,
- **optimisation** of any dose to the lowest possible levels (As Low as Reasonably Achievable" - the ALARA principle), and
- setting **limits** to the equivalent dose (not including natural or medical radiation) which can be received in any year by workers and the general public.

Dose limits are treated as just that, and not a permitted maximum.

For patients and volunteers, the lowest radiation dose is that which provides the diagnostic information or research data.

The occupational dose limits are set by the International Commission on Radiological Protection and have been incorporated into the ARPANSA Codes and thus the NSW Radiation Control Regulation.

## **5. THE USES OF RADIATION AND RADIOACTIVITY WITHIN THE UNIVERSITY**

The University has several facilities that use ionising radiation, ranging from research radioisotope laboratories to clinical facilities with one X-ray machine. The facilities may use any combination of the following:

### **Diagnostic radiology.**

This process uses radiation generating apparatus for diagnostic imaging of a patient. Typical equipment is X-ray machines, CT machines, fluoroscopy machines and dental X-ray machines to produce an internal image of a patient. Bone mineral densitometry and mammography also utilise X-rays.

Magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasonography do not use ionising radiation and do not present a radiation hazard to the patient or to staff.

### **Analytical radiology.**

This is the use of X-rays to diagnose chemical, mineral and physical structures. For example, crystal structures can be analysed using X-ray crystallography or diffraction equipment.

### **Laboratories.**

Some laboratories use unsealed radioactive substances in radioimmunoassays or as tracers when studying how different materials move through biological or other systems, or for chemical analysis.

## RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Radiation Exposure and Risk

RMP S2

**Sample irradiation.**

This process uses high activity sealed sources or high powered linear accelerators to provide extremely large doses of radiation to a sample.

**6. DOCUMENTATION**

None

**7 AUDIT**

None

**8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** (*state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history*)

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Dec 2013	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Nov 2014	Revised Draft	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Nov 2016	Revision 5	BRSC comments, T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Feb 2017	Revision 6	BRSC, T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	REvision 7	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	<b>REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS</b>
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure and information for users
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S3
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of three years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Regulatory requirements, dose, dose constraints, dose limits, registration requirements, licensing requirements, penalties
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures to ensure that all staff, students and visitors at the University involved in the occupational use of radiation are informed of radiation specific regulations.

**INDEX - Section 3**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>2. GENERAL PROCEDURES</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>3. RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>4. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>27</b>
4.1 Legislation and Codes of Practice	<b>27</b>
<b>5. OVERVIEW OF LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS AND GUIDELINES PERTINENT TO APPROVAL OF A RADIATION SAFETY APPLICATION</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1 Occupational Dose Limits	<b>27</b>
5.2 Dose Constraints	<b>28</b>
5.3 Registration Requirements and any Special Conditions for the Radiation Apparatus or Radioactive Sources to be used	<b>28</b>
5.4 User Licensing Requirements for Staff using Radiation Apparatus or Radioactive Substances	<b>28</b>
5.5 Licence Exemption Procedures – Students Only	<b>29</b>
<b>6. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>7. AUDIT</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>APPENDIX 3.1 OCCUPATIONAL AND PUBLIC DOSE LIMITS</b>	<b>32</b>

## **1. BACKGROUND**

To maintain a Radiation Management Licence (RML), the radiation management licence holder and any staff, students or visitors working under that licence must comply with various regulatory requirements that govern the possession, use and exposure of individuals and the environment to ionising radiation. As part of this, the radiation management licence holder and any staff, students or visitors working under that licence must ensure that all staff, students and visitors at the University involved in the use of ionising radiation are aware and comply with the statutory requirements.

## **2. GENERAL PROCEDURES**

- 2.1.** All uses of radiation (either radiation apparatus and/or radioactive substances) must have an approved Biological and Radiation Safety Committee Application before any activities pertaining to the radiation can be carried out. This includes purchase.
- 2.2.** The Work Health and Safety Unit of the University will keep and maintain a Central Radiation Register, which will include records of:
  - 2.2.1.** all diagnostic radiation apparatus, sealed source devices such as soil moisture gauges, X-ray analysis equipment and premises in which radioactive substances are kept or used;
  - 2.2.2.** the corresponding Registration Number issued by the EPA for each item or premises and their corresponding conditions of use;
  - 2.2.3.** user licences including expiry dates and conditions of the licences; and
  - 2.2.4.** time and methods of disposal and or decommissioning of such items
- 2.3.** The University will submit any changes to the register to the EPA.
- 2.4.** If any item listed on the radiation register is to be altered, moved (except portable equipment being used in accordance with the approved protocol) or disposed of, it will require written notification and approval by WHS unit, which will notify the EPA.
- 2.5.** Before a sealed source within a sealed source device is changed the WHS Unit must be notified, and approval given by the University's Biosafety and Radiation Safety Committee.

## **3. RESPONSIBILITIES**

For a BRSC Application to be approved, the University is responsible to ensure that:

- 3.1.** all staff, students and visitors at the University involved in the occupational use of ionising radiation have access to and have understood the appropriate acts and regulations;
- 3.2.** the applications must demonstrate how all staff, students and visitors at the University involved in the occupational use of ionising radiation will comply with the regulatory requirements; and
- 3.3.** Any person carrying out work involving radiation apparatus or radioactive substances must be user licensed to carry out such work, or have been issued with an exemption approval in writing and working under the direction and supervision of a person holding such a user licence.

## **4. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

### **4.1. Legislation and Codes of Practice**

In NSW, besides complying with the WHS legislation all uses of radiation are governed by the Radiation Control Act 1990 (2010) and the Radiation Control Regulation 2013 (which have precedence over the WHS Legislation).

These are administered by the NSW EPA.

The Act allows for the promulgation of documents forming part of the National Directory for Radiation Protection (via ARPANSA under the Federal ARPANS Act 1998). The following documents have been gazetted in NSW for such adoption and are relevant to this Radiation Management Plan:

- RPS 1 Recommendations for Limiting Exposure to Ionizing Radiation
- RPS 5 Portable Density/Moisture Gauges containing Radioactive Sources
- RPS 6 National Directory of Radiation Protection
- RPS 8 Code of Practice for Exposure of Humans to Ionizing Radiation for Research Purposes
- RPS 10 Radiation Protection in Dentistry
- RPS 11 Code of Practice for the Security of Radioactive Sources
- RPS 14 Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation
- RPS 17 Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine (*not gazetted but being listed as condition of licence*)

In addition, the following three safety guides are available to assist in meeting the requirements of RPS 14.

- RPS 14.1 Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
- RPS 14.2 Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Nuclear Medicine
- RPS 14.3 Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Radiotherapy

Additionally, federal legislation administered by the *Australian Safeguards and Non-Proliferation Office* (ASNO) has precedence on some items e.g. uranyl products.

## **5. OVERVIEW OF LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS AND GUIDELINES PERTINANT TO APPROVAL OF A RADIATION SAFETY APPLICATION**

### **5.1. Occupational Dose Limits**

All staff, students and visitors at the University who are exposed to ionising radiation as part of their employment or studentship are deemed to be occupationally exposed and, therefore, are subject to radiation dose limits as described in Schedule 2 of the Radiation Control Regulation (**see Appendix 3.1** of this Section). Note that these limits apply to occupational and public exposure only, and not to exposures received as part of medical diagnosis or treatment.

### **Females, Pregnancy and Age**

The basis for the control of occupational exposure is the same for women as for men, except that when a pregnancy is declared by a female employee, the embryo or foetus should be afforded the same level of protection as is required for a member of the public. This may be achieved by controlling the exposure of an employee who declares a pregnancy in a manner which ensures that doses which may be received by the foetus during the remainder of the pregnancy while the employee is at work are no more than the public effective dose limit given in Appendix 1.

Persons under the age of 16 should not be exposed to radiation occupationally and should be treated as members of the public for radiation protection purposes.

### **5.2. Dose Constraints**

A dose constraint is usually set at a value lower than the corresponding dose limit and is used for planning purposes to ensure that the dose limit is not exceeded.

The EPA has specified the following design dose constraints when radiation shielding is being designed, assessed or verified in accordance with NSW Radiation Guideline 7 (Radiation Shielding design assessment and verification requirements):

- 100  $\mu$ Sv per week for occupationally exposed persons from all sources of radiation, and
- 20  $\mu$ Sv per week for members of the general public.

### **5.3. Registration Requirements and any Special Conditions for the Radiation Apparatus or Radioactive Sources to be used**

If you are unsure as to whether or not an item needs to be registered, first consult the Radiation Control Regulation and then the WHS unit for confirmation. All items that must be registered are not be used until such time as it is registered.

**Please contact WSU WHS Office** for more information and organising registration.

### **5.4. User Licensing Requirements for Staff using Radiation Apparatus or Radioactive Substances**

**Any person carrying out work involving radiation apparatus or radioactive substances must be user licensed** to carry out such work, or have been issued with an exemption approval in writing and working under the direction and supervision of a person holding such a user licence. The EPA issues such licences to suitably qualified persons and has the power to withdraw or withhold licences when deemed necessary. A separate user licence condition is required for radiation apparatus and for radioactive substances.

Possession of a user licence implies responsibility of the licensee to ensure that the conditions of the user licence are met, that persons working under his/her supervision carry out their work in a safe manner in accordance with written conditions contained in the exemption approval, and that the licensee complies with any local requirements so listed or detailed in the Radiation Management Plan, or imposed by the University Biological and Radiation Safety Committee.

Failure to comply with the requirements of the Radiation Control Act and its associated subordinate legislative documents such as the Radiation Control Regulation and licence conditions, can result in penalties in the form of fines, imprisonment or both. These penalties are applicable to both individuals and the University.

Licence application forms can be downloaded or obtained from the NSW EPA website <http://www.epa.nsw.gov.au/>.

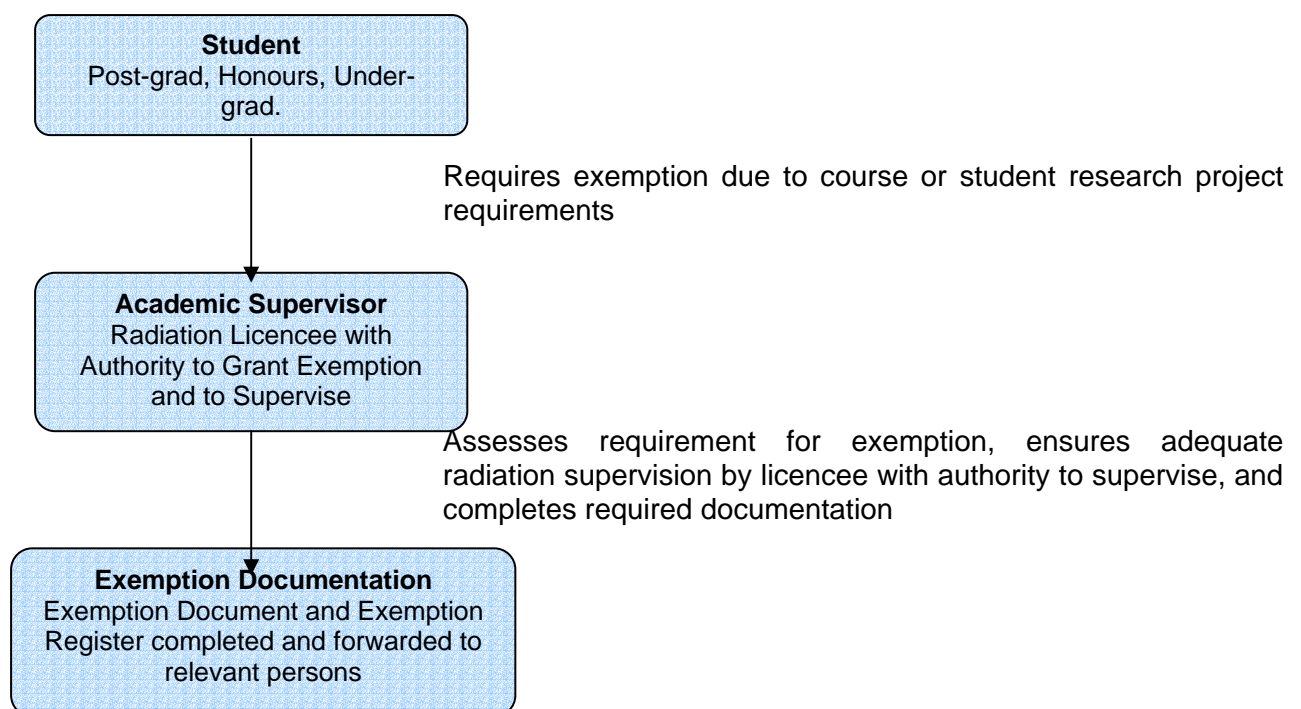
You may obtain details of licence conditions, and exemptions and supervision requirements via the NSW EPA web link, or contact the WHS if you need further details.

A radiation licence is not required for staff who are present when radiation apparatus or radioactive substances are used, but do not control the radiation exposure in any way.

### 5.5. Licence Exemption Procedures – Students Only

Exemptions are only available at the university to students, both under-graduates and post graduates. The philosophy of Western Sydney University is that unless the post-grad is conducting research using radiation for a very short period (less than 1 month of their whole post-grad enrollment) then the post-grad is to obtain their own licence for conducting such work.

Whenever there are exemptions issued, then there must be supervision of the student and work, with the supervisor being appropriately licensed and present during the radiation work.



**For an Exemption to be granted the following needs to be ensured:**

- ONLY STUDENTS, as deemed under Part 2, Clause 9 of the Radiation Control Regulations (NSW) 2013, may be granted an exemption by an appropriate licensee
- The exemption must be in writing using **the appropriate form**, which can be downloaded from WSU website - <https://www.westernsydney.edu.au/whs/whs>.
- The exemption document must specify the radioactive substances or irradiating apparatus
- The exemption must set out the conditions to which the exemption is subject (viz., the class or course, the designated radiation area (DRA) or laboratory in which the work must be done, the times during which the work is allowed, etc)
- The exemption must identify each student, or class of students, to whom it relates
- The exemption must identify the appropriately licensed person or persons who are to supervise each student, or class of students, to whom it relates
- The exempting licensee must ensure that a copy of the exemption:
  - ⇒ is given to each student to whom it relates,
  - ⇒ is conspicuously displayed at each place in which the radioactive substances or irradiating apparatus to which the exemption relates are proposed to be used, and
  - ⇒ a copy is kept for the local records (School/Centre level)
- Exemptions must be reviewed and renewed annually.

**5. DOCUMENTATION**

Student Exemption Records

**6. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

**7. REVISION & APPROVAL HISTORY**

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Dec 2013	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Nov 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Nov 2016	Revision 5	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Feb 2017	Revision 6	BRSC, K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**Appendix 3.1**

**OCCUPATIONAL AND PUBLIC DOSE LIMITS<sup>1</sup>**

Application	Dose limit	
	Occupational	Public
Effective dose (see Note 2)	20 mSv per year, averaged over 5 consecutive years (see Note 4,6)	1 mSv in a year (see Note 5)
Annual equivalent dose in:		
Lens of the eye	20 mSv per year, averaged over 5 consecutive years (see Note 6)	15 mSv (see Note 6)
Skin (see Note 3)	500 mSv	50 mSv
Hands and feet	500 mSv	—

**NOTES:**

- 1 From References 28 and 20 in AS2243.4. Where recommendations given in this Standard are less stringent than requirements in regulations made under legislation, the latter shall be observed.
- 2 Limits on effective dose are for the sum of the relevant effective doses from external exposure in the specified time period and the committed effective dose from intakes of radionuclides in the same period. For adults, the committed effective dose is computed for a 50-year period after intake, whereas for children it is computed for the period up to age 70 years.
- 3 Averaged over 1 cm<sup>2</sup> area of skin regardless of the area exposed. The limitation on effective dose provides sufficient protection for the skin against both stochastic and deterministic effects.
- 4 With the further provision that the effective dose shall not exceed 50 mSv in any single year. In addition, when a pregnancy is declared by a female employee, the embryo or foetus shall be afforded the same level of protection as required for members of the public.
- 5 In special circumstances, a higher value of effective dose could be allowed in a single year, provided that the average over 5 years does not exceed 1 mSv per year.
- 6 Averaged over five consecutive years with the further provision that the equivalent dose shall not exceed 50 mSv in any single year.

# RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN COVER SHEET



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Purchase, Acquisition and Storage
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S4
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO;  Bartolo Safety Management Service  bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation Purchase, Radiation Acquisition, Storage of Radiation Emitting materials
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Information on the procedures for the purchase and acquisition of Ionising substances and equipment and the storage requirements for such items.

**INDEX - Section 4**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>2. ACQUISITION PROCEDURE</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>3. STORAGE PROCEDURE</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>4. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>5. AUDIT</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>6. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>APPENDIX 4.1 RADIATION PURCHASE REQUISITION FORM</b>	<b>37</b>

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Purchase, Acquisition & Storage****RMP-S4****1. BACKGROUND**

The Radiation Management Licence has the sole responsibility for the purchase of all radioactive substances, including uranyl salts, sealed source devices, and ionising equipment.

The Radiation Management Licence has the sole responsibility for the storage and disposal of all radioactive substances, uranyl salts, sealed source devices, and ionising equipment.

**No holder of a user licence can:**

- purchase, acquire by borrowing or trading or changing ownership of radiation (radioactive substance, sealed source devices, and ionising equipment);
- organise, form or control any storage facility for radiation; or
- dispose of radiation (e.g. radioactive substance, sealed source devices, and ionising equipment.).

**2. ACQUISITION PROCEDURE**

This procedure also applies to acquisition by borrowing, loan, and gifting. Purchase orders (see Appendix 4.1 of this Section for the approved requisition form) of all radiation equipment or radioactive nuclides, or uranyl salts must be sent to the Manager of the Work Health and Safety Unit for approval and purchase (**they are NOT to be sent** to the University's purchasing officers).

The form will contain:

- user licence details
- the BRSC approval number
- name of the substance and amount and or equipment to be purchased
- the supplier details
- the cost
- the cost centre and funds approval signatory
- import licence number (if applicable)
- information about storage and disposal

**3. STORAGE PROCEDURE**

- The RML holder will be responsible for approving, keeping and maintaining a record of all forms of storage for radiation including rooms, cupboards and fridges.
- The WHS unit in cooperation with the BRSC will organise, inspect, approve, and ensure the integrity of storage facilities.
- WHS will ensure that an inventory is conducted by the relevant user licensee of the associated storage facility at a minimum interval of every 6 months.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Purchase, Acquisition & Storage****RMP-S4**

- Refer to Section 13 of the RMP in regards to radioactive waste storage.

Access to such storage unit/s will be restricted and be a part of the initial BRSC approval process. Any subsequent changes to access requirements will require an amendment to the BRSC approval with the local management maintaining a copy of this BRSC amendment.

**4. DOCUMENTATION**

Radiation purchase requisition form

**5. AUDIT**

Every two years

**6. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, and its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Jan 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Sept., 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Dec., 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar., 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Feb 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

## APPENDIX 4.1

## RADIATION PURCHASE REQUISITION FORM

Section A	
<b>Project (Identify the project/activity that includes the use of this source/apparatus)</b>	
Project or Activity Title	
BRSC Reference Number (if applicable)	
CI/Supervisor:	
Contact Person:	
School/Faculty	
<b>Summary (to be completed if purchase does not fall under a research project or teaching activity)</b>	
<i>Please provide an overview of the requirement for this purchase</i>	

Section B	
<b>Location the source or apparatus will be stored/situated</b>	
Campus/Site	
Building Name	
Room Number	
Additional info can be recorded here (e.g. location in the room, etc)	
Who is the responsible supervisor of the space and have they approved the purchase and installation?	
Does the facility meet the required quality, safety, security and any other compliance requirements for the purposes of storing/housing/handling/operating this source/apparatus?	
List personnel who will be handling/operating this source/apparatus	

Section C	
<b>Identify the source/equipment to be purchased (include all relevant details- brand/manufacturer, total activity (Bq)*, model number etc. and whether the purchase covers/includes disposal costs)</b>	
Radioisotopes/unsealed sources (excluding below)	
TC99M Generator (size in Bq/number of generators per yr)	
Ionising Radiation Instrument/Sealed Source eg X-ray	
Non-ionising radiation eg. Laser, RF-heating, microwaves, sonic, MRI	

\* Total activity for isotope purchases over one year



Section D	
<b>Purchasing Information</b>	
Supplier (name and address)	
Supplier Contact person Name: Phone: Email Address:	

<b>Office Use Only:</b>
This purchase has been approved for Western Sydney University
Signed----- Date-----
Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research, Engagement, Development and International)
Radiation Management Licence:

Once completed this form should be submitted to [WHS@WesternSydney.edu.au](mailto:WHS@WesternSydney.edu.au) for processing.

The applicant will be notified of the outcome and if approved, the authorised form will be forwarded to the Supplier (contact noted in section D) confirming the purchase/s have been approved to proceed under the University Radiation Management Licence within the next 12 months from the date above.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN  
COVER SHEET**

<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Project Approval (Teaching and Research)
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S5
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation Approval, Project Approval, Project Safety Management
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Information on the procedures for the approval application process before radiation acquisition or use occurs.

# **INTERNAL ONLY**

## **RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

### **INDEX - Section 5**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>2. RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>3. PROCEDURE</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>4. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>5. AUDIT</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>6. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>42</b>

## 1. PHILOSOPHY

To comply with legislation, before commencing any research or teaching involving radiation (materials or ionising equipment – this includes sealed and unsealed isotope sources, XRD/F analysis equipment, X-ray spectrophotometers, clinical X-ray, ionising equipment and lasers), the activity must first be approved by the Radiation Management Licence Holder or his/her delegate. In this case, it is the Western Sydney University BRSC.

This process enables the Radiation Management Licence Holder to document and maintain control of radiation management for approved research or teaching using radiation so that it complies with legislation.

Applications must be made to the Western Sydney University BRSC using the approved form.

The application form is attached at the end of this section of the Radiation Management Plan.

## 2. RESPONSIBILITIES

- If anything goes awry, the legal responsibility will be shared between the **RML holder** and the user licensee who has completed the application documentation.
- **The BRSC** is responsible for approving the project and ensuring that all personnel have had the appropriate training.
- **Chief Investigator:** This person will be responsible for ensuring that all aspects of the project are adhered to in accordance to the approved proposal. This includes ensuring that anyone working on the project adheres to the approved project proposal. They are also responsible for ensuring that any changes to the protocol are first approved by the BRSC. This includes adding additional students or researchers to the project and changes to the protocol(s).

## 3. PROCEDURE

Applications must be made to the University BRSC using the approved form, which can be downloaded from:

<https://www.westernsydney.edu.au/research/forms>

Once completed, the form is submitted to the Ethics Officer (Animal, Biosafety & Radiation).

In the case of a University staff member using radiation at another institution or university, the person requesting to use the radiation must demonstrate to the University BRSC that they have gained approval by the equivalent committee or person in the other organisation.

Note:

- The University BRSC submission deadlines and meeting times are published on the University portal.
- It is advisable to consult with the University Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) whilst preparing the application.

# INTERNAL ONLY

## RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

### Project Approval

**RMP S5**

#### 4. DOCUMENTATION

Application form

The application form will be reviewed by the University BRSC if the legislation changes or a minimum of every 3 years, whichever is sooner.

#### 5. AUDIT

None

#### 6. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
May 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
	Revised Draft	
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Feb 2017	Revision 6	BRSC, K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Safety and Monitoring in Laboratories
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S6
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radioactive substances, laboratory safety
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures to limit the risk to health of staff arising from exposure to radiation from laboratory use of radioactive substances or X-ray devices.

**INDEX - Section 6**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>2. RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>45</b>
2.1 University BRSC	45
2.2 The Radiation Safety Officer	45
2.3 Chief Investigator	45
2.4 Personnel working on the project	45
<b>3. PROCEDURE</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1 Procedures for the safe handling of unsealed sources of radioactivity	45
3.2 Personal Protective Equipment	47
3.3 Laboratory Decommissioning	48
<b>4. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>5. X-RAY DIFFRACTION AND FLUOROSCOPY SAFETY</b>	<b>48</b>
5.1 General rules for all X-ray Analysis Units	49
5.2 Safety Guidelines for Enclosed Installations (NHMRC/ARPANSA)	50
5.3 Safety Guidelines for Partially Enclosed and Open Installations (NHMRC/ARPANSA)	50
5.4 Non-complying X-ray Units	51
<b>6. RADIATION MONITORING</b>	<b>52</b>
6.1 Personal Monitoring	53
6.2 Area Monitoring	54
6.3 Radiation Monitoring in Association With X-ray Analysis Equipment	54
<b>7. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>8. AUDIT</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>9. REFERENCES</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>10. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>57</b>

## **1. BACKGROUND**

Staff involved in laboratory procedures involving radioactive substances may be exposed externally to radiation from the source (mainly beta and gamma radiation) but may also be exposed internally if any of the radionuclide is inhaled or ingested. Radio-isotopes can also enter the body through open cuts. Hence, high standards of laboratory cleanliness and good laboratory techniques will minimise the likelihood of radioactive contamination.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. University BRSC**

The University BRSC will ensure that the radiation laboratory, associated facilities, equipment and training are compliant with current regulations, the RMP and approved project proposal.

### **2.2. The Radiation Safety Officer**

The RSO will monitor and provide advice on radiation safety within laboratories using radioactive substances, X-ray apparatus and/or lasers. The RSO will have the authority to make immediate adjustments to procedures, or to immediately require a procedure to cease, or to shut down a facility.

### **2.3. Chief Investigator**

The Chief Investigator is responsible for ensuring that all projects involving radiation have been approved by the BRSC, that all procedures are performed safely, personnel working on the project are appropriately trained (including specific training in radiation safety and emergency procedures) that personnel working on the project are aware of the requirements of the RMP, and, where necessary, that personnel working on the project are issued with and wear personal radiation monitors. The Chief Investigator must ensure that all personnel working on the project are aware of, and comply with, these procedures.

### **2.4. Personnel working on the project**

Must be supplied with the project approval and must perform all procedures in accordance with the BRSC project approval and the RMP.

## **3. PROCEDURE**

### **3.1. Procedures for the safe handling of unsealed sources of radioactivity**

**3.1.1.** Unsealed source procedures are to be conducted in an appropriate and registered facility (see RMP Section 14).

**Note:** a substance is only considered to be radioactive if its specific activity is at or exceeds 100 Bq/g and is deemed to require licensing if the total activity exceeds the thresholds listed in Schedule 1 of the Radiation Control Regulation. If a laboratory's occupants are using substances with activities below this threshold (e.g. < 400 kBq of I-125 in a radio-iodination lab), the lab still needs to be registered.

- 3.1.2.** When using unsealed radioactive sources, care should be taken to minimise internal and external contamination. Internal contamination may result from inhalation, ingestion, skin wounds or skin penetration. Note: No unsealed radioactive sources should be manipulated with unprotected hands. Gloves should always be worn.  $^{14}\text{C}$  on the skin may be absorbed into the body at a rate of 0.3% per minute (18% per hour).  $^3\text{H}$  (as tritiated water) may be absorbed through the skin at a rate of up to 23% per minute. Radionuclides of iodine, such as  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{131}\text{I}$  can be volatile and should be handled in a fume cupboard.
- 3.1.3.** It should be remembered that penetration of gloves may occur when handling some iodine compounds. A second pair of gloves is thus recommended.
- 3.1.4.** To avoid contamination of hands, gloves should be removed in the proper surgical manner (remove one glove, hold in the other hand and fold the second glove over the first) and disposed of correctly after use.
- 3.1.5.** A laboratory coat or gown must be worn and must be buttoned up when handling radioactivity.
- 3.1.6.** Mouth pipetting of any substance, including radioactive substance, is totally prohibited.
- 3.1.7.** Precautions should be taken to avoid punctures, cuts and any open skin wounds.
- 3.1.8.** Cover all working surfaces with absorbent paper and clearly mark the area as a radiation working area. Plastic backed "underpad" is particularly suitable for this purpose.
- 3.1.9.** Wash hands thoroughly after using radionuclides.
- 3.1.10.** Pure beta emitters such as  $^{32}\text{P}$  and  $^{35}\text{S}$  should be handled whilst standing behind a protective barrier made of a low atomic number material such as Perspex.
- 3.1.11.** Radionuclides which emit gamma rays, such as  $^{131}\text{I}$ , will require shielding with lead.
- 3.1.12.** Food, beverages, smoking items, handbags, cosmetics, handkerchiefs and eating and drinking utensils are prohibited in laboratories where unsealed sources are used.
- 3.1.13.** Food and drinks must never be stored in a refrigerator or freezer designated for radioactive materials.
- 3.1.14.** Contain waste appropriately and immediately.
- 3.1.15.** Be familiar with decontamination and radiation monitoring procedures.
- 3.1.16.** Use only self adhesive labels in radiation working areas.
- 3.1.17.** Monitor radiation exposure by:
- 3.1.17.1.** wearing a body personal radiation monitor and/or finger monitors if appropriate
  - 3.1.17.2.** regular thyroid counting after performing iodinations
  - 3.1.17.3.** self-monitoring after working with unsealed sources.

- 3.1.18. At the end of each procedure, the work area should be completely cleaned and checked for any contamination.
- 3.1.19. All containers must be clearly labelled with the name of the radionuclide, its chemical form, and activity, along with the measurement time and date. If the material is sterile, this must be clearly indicated. The name of the responsible person should also appear on the label.
- 3.1.20. All containers of radioactive material must be adequately shielded at all times.
- 3.1.21. For activities of greater than 50 MBq, the container must never be directly handled. Remote handling devices, such as tongs, must be used instead.
- 3.1.22. Non-radioactive work, particularly record keeping, must not be performed in the area designated for radioactive work.
- 3.1.23. Glassware, forceps, scissors and other instruments for use with radioactivity should be marked as such and not removed from the area.
- 3.1.24. Maintenance work to fixtures and plant should be carried out only after the Radiation Safety Officer has given clearance.
- 3.1.25. No new procedures involving radioactive substances are to commence until the Radiation Safety Officer has been consulted with regards to radiation safety.

### **3.2. Personal Protective Equipment**

- 3.2.1. Protective clothing, reserved specifically for radioactive work, shall be worn at all times in the laboratory, even for very low levels of activity. The following shall apply:
  - 3.2.1.1. A yellow gown with elasticized sleeve cuffs will be worn.
  - 3.2.1.2. In high level laboratories, in addition to the yellow gown with elasticized sleeve cuffs coats, overshoes or similar or specially designated footwear shall be worn to prevent the transfer of radioactive contamination from laboratory floors.
  - 3.2.1.3. At all times suitable gloves (always double gloving) shall be worn for all work with unsealed radioactive substances, and special care is to be exercised when putting on or removing gloves, to avoid contaminating the hands and the inside surfaces of the gloves.
  - 3.2.1.4. Suitable eye protection must be worn at all times whilst in the Designated Radiation Area (the laboratory).
- 3.2.2. Paper towels will be used for drying hands after washing. Air dryers may not be used. Paper towels used for drying hands are to be discarded as active waste.
- 3.2.3. All protective clothing worn in radioisotope and radiological laboratories shall be removed before leaving, and left in, or immediately outside, the laboratory; the latter place shall then be regarded as an 'active' area, i.e. possessing a potential contamination hazard. Contaminated protective clothing shall not be laundered with uncontaminated items, as these should be laundered separately.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Laboratories and Monitoring****RMP-S6****3.3. Laboratory Decommissioning**

For Laboratory decommissioning procedures please Refer to Section 14 *Radiation Shielding and Facilities Design*.

**4. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

**4.1.** Spills of radioactive material are not to be regarded as an unavoidable hazard in the day-to-day operation of the department. Any spill has a degree of risk and acceptance of minor spills could lead to a casual approach to major spills. Accidents involving radioactive material must be reported to the University WHS Unit.

The following procedure should be followed on discovery of a contamination problem:

- 4.1.1.** All persons involved in the incident are to vacate the immediate vicinity but are not to move freely around the department, as this involves a danger of spreading contamination.
- 4.1.2.** IMMEDIATELY notify the person responsible for radiation safety in the laboratory and the University WHS (who will contact the University Radiation Protection Adviser).
- 4.1.3.** If the contamination is due to a container spill of liquid and hands are protected with gloves, right the container and ensure that it is adequately shielded. If the problem is due to a leaky container, place suspect item in a labelled plastic bag.
- 4.1.4.** Seal off the area involved and ensure that personnel do not walk on any potentially contaminated floor area. Discard any clothing which is contaminated and place it in a labelled plastic bag.
- 4.1.5.** Consult with Radiation Safety Officer to determine disposal of bags and waste items

**4.2.** Incidents involving contaminated or exposed persons - Refer to RMP Section 17.

**5. X-RAY DIFFRACTION AND FLUOROSCOPY SAFETY**

The following has been extracted from current Codes of Practice, Guidelines and Regulations, and include:

- Locating shielding as close as practicable to the source of radiation. Precautions should be taken to protect laboratory workers and persons in adjacent areas from direct and scattered radiation.
- Indicator warning lights
- Development of Safety Procedures
- Training
- Interlocks

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Laboratories and Monitoring****RMP-S6**

- Placarding of DRAs (designated radiation areas)
- Monitoring

**5.1. General Working Rules for all X-Ray Analysis Units**

- 5.1.1.** Each person who uses an X-ray analysis unit shall avoid exposing any part of the body to a primary X-ray beam.
- 5.1.2.** No person shall allow the X-ray tube of an X-ray analysis unit to remain energised unless all warning lights, as required by the Code (ARPANSA/NHMRC RHS 9), are operating correctly.
- 5.1.3.** No X-ray tube shall be energised:
  - 5.1.3.1.** while outside its protective tube housing, or
  - 5.1.3.2.** with an unshielded aperture in the tube head or protective barrier.
- 5.1.4.** No sample, collimator, monochromator or analysing crystal shall be changed or adjusted while a primary X-ray beam passes through that collimator or is incident on that sample or crystal unless:
  - 5.1.4.1.** The sample, collimator, monochromator or crystal, during and after the change or adjustment, is within a shielded enclosure, and
  - 5.1.4.2.** The change or adjustment is done by remote means from outside the enclosure.
- 5.1.5.** Immediate measures shall be taken to remove potentially hazardous situations arising from X-ray beams that may be emitted due to equipment defect, misalignment or any other reason.
- 5.1.6.** A list of additional working rules shall be drawn up for each X-ray analysis unit where necessary to ensure safety. This is of particular importance for units which do not meet the requirements of the ARPANSA (1984) Code for enclosed or partly enclosed units.
- 5.1.7.** The necessary operations of the X-ray analysis equipment shall not be performed by inexperienced persons unless under direct supervision of an experienced operator.
- 5.1.8.** Alignments or adjustments shall not be carried out visually while the X-ray tube is energized, unless a viewing system is used which is shielded or designed to prevent exposure of the eye or other parts of the body to the primary beam.
- 5.1.9.** The X-ray analysis unit shall not be operated when there is inactivation of an interlock or with part of its enclosure removed without prior approval of the statutory authority or unless the X-ray tube is wholly enclosed by the tube housing with all apertures completely covered by interlocked shutters and/or fixed covers.

## **5.2. Safety Guidelines for Enclosed Installations (NHMRC/ARPANSA)**

### **User responsibilities that must be adopted**

The user shall be responsible for their safe use of X-ray analysis equipment at all times and shall ensure that:

- all legislative requirements are satisfied;
- all safety features required are implemented and are regularly serviced and maintained in good working order;
- the requirements outlined in this safety manual are completed and maintained;
- no X-ray analysis unit is operated while a safety feature is removed, modified or inactivated except under the approval of the appropriate Government Authority;
- in the case of an actual or suspected exposure to the intense primary beam, the persons involved are referred for medical examination, medical reports are retained, and full details of the incident are reported to the statutory authority as soon as possible (within 7 days of the incident by law);
- the signs required for the work area are prominently located and are maintained in a clean, intact and legible state;

Each operator of an X-ray analysis unit shall:

- at all times carry out established procedures of operation and maintenance, and
- report to the RSO any actual or suspected case of excessive exposure, endeavour to determine its cause, and take steps to prevent its recurrence.

## **5.3. Safety Guidelines for Partially Enclosed & Open Installations (NHMRC/ARPANSA)**

For units that do not meet the requirements of enclosed apparatus, more stringent controls and requirements are to be implemented. Partly enclosed units which incorporate fixed shields and/or barriers shall be designed to give a clear and positive warning if the barriers or shields are incomplete or not in place. A clear and unambiguous notice shall also be displayed on or near the unit indicating the hazards of operating the unit while barriers or shields are incomplete.

Each partly enclosed unit shall satisfy the relevant requirements for enclosed units plus the following additional requirements:

- 5.3.1.** It shall be so constructed that it incorporates an enclosure or enclosures which partly enclose the primary X-ray beams sufficiently to ensure that no person may

inadvertently expose any part of their body to a primary beam. The enclosure shall:

- 5.3.1.1. be interlocked, or fixed so as to require the use of tools for removal.
- 5.3.1.2. incorporate collimator shields, and
- 5.3.1.3. contain appropriate shielding material or be located at a sufficient distance from the X-ray tube that the dose of radiation at any accessible point five centimetres from the surface of each partial enclosure shall not exceed 25  $\mu\text{Gy}$  in one hour.
- 5.3.2. It should be so sited that if for any reason a shutter is opened while an entrance to an enclosure is uncovered or barriers are incomplete, the resultant primary beam is directed away from areas that may be occupied. If such siting is not possible, beam stops or fixed shields shall be placed to adequately protect persons in these areas from the beam.
- 5.3.3. **It should be sited in a separate room or cubicle in which there are no other radiation sources.**
- 5.3.4. It should be so constructed such that all operations are most easily and quickly carried out with all shields in place and all interlocks in operation.

#### **5.4. Non Complying X-Ray Units**

Each X-ray analysis unit which does not comply with (i.e. does not meet the requirements for an enclosed or partly enclosed unit) shall not be used until modified to meet those requirements, unless the user has prior approval of the statutory authority to do so for an interim period. When such approval is given a set of working rules approved by the statutory authority shall be drawn up for use pending the required modifications or replacement by a unit that complies. These working rules shall be designed to achieve the same standard of safety as the required modifications of the equipment, shall be prominently displayed on or near the X-ray analysis unit, and shall be rigorously implemented. The interim working rules shall include rules and requirements as follows:

- 5.4.1. The rules required for partly enclosed units shall be included, and implemented whenever the unit is used.
- 5.4.2. Supplementary interim rules shall be included to minimize the risk that any person will be exposed to a primary X-ray beam from the unit or otherwise receive a dose of radiation in excess of the recommended dose limit.
- 5.4.3. A check-list of step-by-step procedures shall be prepared and used during the following operations:
  - 5.4.3.1. before initiating an exposure

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Laboratories and Monitoring****RMP-S6**

5.4.3.2. during an exposure

5.4.3.3. in terminating an exposure, and

5.4.3.4. during any non-routine operation of the unit, such as alignment of an X-ray beam.

5.4.4. The unit shall not be operated if any person other than those essential to its operation occupies the cubicle, room or area in which the unit is placed.

5.4.5. No alteration should be made to the analysing equipment in use with the unit unless the X-ray tube is de-energised.

5.4.6. Interim working rules shall include the requirements for siting given in the previous sections, with the requirement 'should' being replaced by 'shall'.

5.4.7. The requirements of the following section (radiation monitoring) shall be incorporated in the working rules with the following amendments:

5.4.7.1. The requirement 'should' in personal monitoring shall be replaced by 'shall'.

5.4.7.2. Periodical monitoring shall be performed not less than once in each month and the unit shall be thoroughly examined for hazards and all safety features checked at least once in each week. This requirement is the same as that for a partly enclosed unit.

**6. RADIATION MONITORING**

Monitoring, where appropriate, includes the measurement of doses received by laboratory workers, external dose rates in the laboratory, amount of radioactive contamination on surfaces and articles in the laboratory, and radioactive contamination in the air and in effluents. The radiation monitoring program must be documented and should be reviewed periodically and amended in the light of operational experience.

The type and degree of monitoring required depends on the circumstances and the level of exposure. When assessed doses are well below the dose limits, group or area monitoring strategies may suffice.

Workers in laboratories where radioactive substances or sources of ionizing radiation are used shall have ready access to radiation monitoring equipment as specified by the RSO. In particular, at least one appropriate contamination monitor shall be available for every laboratory where unsealed radioactive substances are used. If high activity sources (sealed or unsealed), or irradiating apparatus could give rise to an external radiation hazard, a dose-rate monitor shall be available.

The advice of the RSO shall be obtained:

- (i) on the type and characteristics of the radiation and contamination monitors required for unsealed radionuclide work proposed or being carried out; and

- (ii) whether a radiation monitor is required, and if so, the appropriate type for work with sealed radionuclide sources or irradiating apparatus.

Further information and advice on the choice of suitable instruments may be obtained from the RSO.

### **6.1. Personal Monitoring**

Individual personal monitoring shall be implemented when required by the regulatory authority or as advised by the RSO.

The type and degree of monitoring required depends on the circumstances and the level of exposure. Any estimate to assess the level of exposure should take into account the potential exposure in an unplanned incident situation.

For any worker who regularly works in a Supervised DRA or who enters a Controlled DRA only occasionally, it may be appropriate to assess the occupational exposure on the basis of the results of workplace monitoring or individual monitoring.

For any worker who usually works in a Radiation Controlled area, or who occasionally works in a Radiation Controlled area and may receive a significant dose from occupational exposure, individual monitoring should be undertaken if it is appropriate, adequate and feasible. Individual personal monitoring may use of any one, or a combination of whole body dosimeter, extremity dosimeters, direct reading personal dosimeters, personal air samplers, whole body monitoring and biological monitoring as appropriate.

The aim of personal monitoring is to ensure that the doses received by the individual are kept within those listed in Appendix 1 of RMP Section 3, and any dose constraints so applied by the institute or the RSO.

Continuous personal monitoring of an external dose should be performed by a dosimetry service accepted by the regulatory body. For controlling individual exposure on a day to day basis, or during a particular task, it may be necessary to use supplementary dosimeters of the direct reading type (active dosimeters). If a worker is liable to receive an equivalent dose to the extremities, skin or lens of the eye that is a sizeable fraction of the relevant dose limit, these tissues and organs should be monitored separately.

Where sudden unexpected increases in exposure might result in a significant dose being received by a worker, provision should be made for the continuous monitoring of dose rate using an instrument fitted with appropriate audio and/or visual alarms to warn of unacceptable conditions.

If there is a possibility of exposure to unsealed radioactive substances, the activity concentration in air or intake of radioactivity into the body should be established to be used as an indication of whether there is a potential for a significant individual exposure. If this level is exceeded, the RPA will advise on measurement procedures to be implemented, including additional direct measurements of the individual's internal exposure (for example, thyroid monitoring of persons working with radio-iodine, or urinalysis for persons working with soluble radionuclides).

In cases where individual monitoring of the worker is not feasible, the occupational exposure should be assessed on the basis of the results of workplace monitoring and information on the locations and durations of exposure of the worker.

## **6.2. Area Monitoring**

### **6.2.1. External radiation**

The purpose of area monitoring for external exposure is to identify any areas where appreciable dose rates exist, or where changes have occurred, so that appropriate action, such as provision of shielding or restriction of working time, may be taken to reduce the radiation exposure to personnel. Monitoring instruments may be fixed or portable.

### **6.2.2. Surface contamination**

Work with unsealed radioactive material creates the potential for contamination of surfaces. Regular and frequent contamination monitoring is needed to identify the presence of surface contamination and prevent the inadvertent transfer of such contamination at levels exceeding specified values under normal operating conditions (either the values in AS/NZ 2243.4 Table B2 or 4 Bq/cm<sup>2</sup>).

Components comprising or being close to the targets of heavy particle accelerators or close to high activity neutron sources should be checked for induced radioactivity before handling.

For further information on surface contamination monitoring techniques, see RMP Section 10.

### **6.2.3. Airborne contamination**

Airborne contamination can occur in laboratories. If operations involving radioactive substances might produce airborne radioactive contamination in the working atmosphere, then the work should be performed in a fume cupboard or glove box. If this is not feasible, some form of air monitoring shall be instituted as advised by the RPA [RSO].

### **6.3. Radiation Monitoring in Association with X-ray Analysis Equipment**

Radiation monitoring is an essential aid in the control of radiation hazards in the vicinity of X-ray analysis units and radioactive materials. However, with X-ray analysis units, the accurate measurement of radiation from these units is often difficult, and a person seeking to do such measurement needs specialized equipment, careful technique, and an understanding of the principles involved. The performance of measurements following an accidental exposure of a person to a primary beam is important, as a realistic assessment of the dose received is needed to assist in the prediction and treatment of radiation injury. However, radiation monitoring required during use of X-ray analysis units need not be as accurate. In this case, simple measurements directed towards prevention of exposure to primary beams and reduction of leakage and scattered radiation to suitably low levels are adequate. The following rules should apply:

- Accurate measurements of radiation exposure or dose, or their rates, in primary, scattered or leakage beams should only be attempted by, or under the supervision of, a person competent to perform such measurements.
- Accurate measurements of leakage and scattered radiation should only be attempted if difficulty is encountered in ensuring the radiation levels are well below the requirements of legislation and guidelines.

#### **6.3.1. Personal Monitoring and X-ray Analysis Equipment**

Personal monitors are usually inadequate indicators of exposure to the narrow beams of radiation which may be emitted from X-ray analysis units. However, personal monitors have been found useful in the discovery of some cases of exposure of persons to primary beams from X-ray analysis units and in the assessment of whole body dose due to exposure of leakage and scattered radiation from such units. This will only be appropriate for open and semi-enclosed X-ray units.

#### **6.3.2. Monitoring of Equipment for X-ray Analysis Equipment**

The user of each X-ray analysis unit shall ensure that regular radiation monitoring of the unit is carried out to detect unintended radiation emissions and to assist in preventing such emissions. The following requirements shall apply to such radiation monitoring.

Each instrument used for dose rate monitoring shall comply with the following requirements:

- Its sensitivity shall be adequate to give a positive indication with a time response of not more than 20 seconds for a true dose rate of  $10\mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$  when measured in a field of radiation uniform over the sensitive volume of the detector and having an effective energy within the range of the unit
- If provided with meter indication, the meter shall be either:

- calibrated in arbitrary units only, and the appropriate method of conversion from these units to exposure rate or dose rate for a radiation field uniform over the sensitive volume of the detector indicated on the instrument, or
- calibrated in units of exposure rate or dose rate, with a statement clearly displayed on the instrument that its calibration is correct only for a radiation field uniform over the sensitive volume of the detector.
- Each of these radiation surveys shall be conducted with the X-ray tube of the analysis unit operated at the maximum rated voltage and the maximum rated current for that voltage, and with no filtration in the primary beams other than the inherent filtration.
- Periodical radiation monitoring shall be carried out on each X-ray analysis unit that is operated on a regular basis. The frequency of monitoring should be not less than that given in the following schedule, but some variation of this schedule may be warranted with certain units or periods of use:

•

<i>Type of Unit</i>	<i>Frequency of Monitoring</i>
<i>Enclosed</i>	<i>Quarterly</i>
<i>Partly Enclosed</i>	<i>Monthly</i>

NOTE: These times are for infrequently used research units.

## 7. DOCUMENTATION

Premises Registration Certificates  
Equipment Registration Certificates

## 8. AUDIT

Every 2 years

## 9. REFERENCES

NHMRC (now by ARPANSA) RHS No.9: Code of practice for protection against ionising radiation emitted from X-ray analysis equipment (1984).

NHMRC (now by ARPANSA) RHS No.21: Revised statement on cabinet X-ray equipment for examination of letters, packages, baggage, freight and other articles for security, quality control and other purposes (1987).

NHMRC (now by ARPANSA) RHS No.22: Statement on enclosed X-ray equipment for special applications (1987).

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Laboratories and Monitoring****RMP-S6****10. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
May 2014	Draft	W Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Feb., 2015	Draft 2	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Mar., 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Nov, 2016	Revision 5	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
March 2017	Revision 6	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
July, 2018	Revision 6a	comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN  
COVER SHEET**

<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Safety in Radiology (Human & Veterinary)
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S7
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radiology, medical imaging, Veterinary imaging, PPE, lead aprons, protective clothing
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures to limit the risk to health of staff and members of the public arising from exposure to radiation from diagnostic radiology at any facility at the University or associated with the University.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Radiology****RMP S7****INDEX - Section 7**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	60
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	60
2.1 The Radiation Medical (radiologist medical or veterinary) Practitioner	60
2.2 The Referrer	60
2.3 The Radiographer	61
2.4 Radiation Safety Officer	61
3. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	61
3.1 Procedures to minimise radiation exposure	61
3.2 Personal protective equipment	62
3.3 Protection of Relatives and Carers	62
4. <b>VETERINARY</b>	63
5. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	64
6. <b>AUDIT</b>	64
7. <b>REFERENCES</b>	64
8. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	65

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Radiology****RMP S7****1. BACKGROUND**

Any research involving diagnostic procedures must have a Radiation Medical Practitioner (radiologist or medical specialist for human research; veterinarian or veterinary radiologist for animal research) as a named investigator on the project.

Personnel involved in diagnostic or interventional radiology procedures could receive a radiation exposure principally from scattered radiation from the volunteer, animal or patient being examined. In normal circumstances no one, other than the volunteer, animal or patient, should be exposed to the primary X-ray beam, but such exposure could occur unintentionally.

Members of the public (for example, the mother of a paediatric volunteer or patient) may need to be in an Imaging Room while a diagnostic or interventional radiology procedure is taking place and could also receive a radiation exposure.

University personnel or members of the public in adjoining areas will be adequately protected as long as the required radiation shielding has been installed as required in RMP Section 14.

**In addition**, a medical physicist is required to provide Human Research Ethics and Animal Ethics Committees with a radiation dose estimation and risk assessment for any research studies that involve the research subjects receiving an exposure from ionizing radiation, for humans in accordance with the requirements of [RPS8 \(ARPANSA 2005\)](#).

**2. RESPONSIBILITIES****2.1. The Radiation Medical (radiologist medical or veterinary) Practitioner**

The above named person is responsible for the clinical management of the volunteer, animal or patient undergoing a diagnostic or interventional radiology procedure. This includes the decision to proceed with a radiology procedure based on the specialist's knowledge of the potential risks and benefits of the procedure, taking into account the clinical information, and the sensitivity and specificity of the procedure. For volunteers, the radiologist, etc. need to ensure that the proposed procedures are compatible with the medical status of the volunteer including pregnancy.

**2.2. The Referrer**

The referrer of the patient for a research diagnostic procedure needs to be satisfied that the procedure is justified being aware that the patient will receive a radiation exposure. The referral<sup>1</sup> must state the clinical question that the diagnostic procedure is intended to answer and the research reason for this exposure. The referral should also alert the radiation medical practitioner when the referrer is aware that a female patient is pregnant or is breast-feeding.

---

<sup>1</sup> The referral may be in hard copy or electronic form.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Radiology****RMP S7****2.3. The Radiographer**

The radiographer is responsible for performing diagnostic radiology procedures as prescribed by the radiation medical researcher or practitioner in accordance with the University's written standard protocols.

This will include:

- correctly identifying the volunteer or patient, the procedure and the site to be examined;
- following established imaging protocols to ensure optimal data acquisition and analysis;
- performing quality assurance procedures for instrumentation and image quality.

**2.4. The Radiation Safety Officer**

The RSO will monitor and provide advice on radiation safety within facilities performing diagnostic or interventional radiology.

**3. PROCEDURE****3.1. Procedures to minimise radiation exposure**

The radiation dose to the operator or a member of the public can be minimised by prudent positioning relative to the X-ray tube, patient and/or structural shielding. Where there is no structural shield and the operator has to remain in the room during general radiography, such as with mobile radiography, the operator should stand:

- at least two metres away from the X-ray tube;
- and outside the primary beam.

In these circumstances the operator should, wear protective aprons:

- Where a person is required to be present in a controlled area during an X-ray exposure, such as in a fluoroscopy suite, that person should not remain any closer to the patient or the X-ray tube than is necessary. The operator should ensure that any person who is required to remain in the room during the radiation exposure wears protective clothing or stands behind protective shields.

The design of all radiology suites should include a protected area in which the operator's console is located. The operator's console should be the only area within the radiology suite that radiography and remote controlled fluoroscopy systems (usually over-table X-ray tube systems) are operable.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Radiology****RMP S7****3.2. Personal protective equipment**

Aprons<sup>2</sup>, thyroid shields and other personal protective devices should meet the requirements of the [EPA Policy on X-ray protective clothing](#). From *NSW Policy on x-ray protection clothing*: A1.1.3 Aprons and gloves must have radiation attenuation of not less than 0.3 mm lead equivalence at 100 kVp.; A1.1.4 Aprons must cover the full width of the front of the body from the throat to within 10 cm of the knees, as well as the sides of the body. Wrap-around types of aprons must cover from the shoulder blades to below the buttocks. Fastenings must be provided to keep aprons closed.<sup>1</sup> Refer to part A3 for different types of x-ray protective clothing. Where aprons have two overlapping front panels the total of the two panels when worn correctly must not be less than 0.3 mm in lead equivalence at 100 kVp.

Operators and other staff should use thyroid shields in all cardiology and interventional radiology suites. Relevant staff should be provided with protective gloves for use during all radiological procedures in which the hands and forearms may be in the primary beam.

All personal protective clothing should be clearly labelled with its lead equivalence and a unique identification number as specified by AS/NZS 4543.3.2000 and examined under fluoroscopy at least annually to confirm its shielding integrity. If damage to an apron is seen or suspected, it must be reported to the Radiation Safety Officer immediately and the apron removed from service until its shielding integrity can be checked.

**3.3. Protection of Relatives and Carers**

- Any relatives of the volunteer or patient should be discouraged from entering the room during an examination unless they are required to assist with the examination. If they insist they must be asked to stand at least 2 m away from the patient and must wear a protective apron.
- Any person aiding an examination (e.g., restraining the volunteer or patient) shall use a protective apron and avoid facing the direct primary beam. If their hands are near the primary beam, they should be provided with protective gloves.
- When children (as a volunteer) are to be examined, parent participation should be encouraged and adequate protection provided to the parents along with clear instructions as to the parent's role.

---

<sup>2</sup> Most protective aprons no longer contain lead, but are an alloy of high atomic number materials. References to aprons apply to all personal protective clothing of such design.

#### **4. VETERINARY**

- 4.1. Diagnostic radiology must only be undertaken if:
- (a) there is a clear indication for the procedure; and
  - (b) it can be done without undue radiation hazard.
- 4.2. Only people who are essential to a procedure are permitted to be present during radiological examinations.
- 4.3. Each person present during a radiological examination must be:
- (a) properly instructed to enable them to understand their part in the proposed procedure; and
  - (b) where practicable, positioned behind a protective screen.
- 4.4. Each person who is unable to position themselves behind a protective screen must:
- (a) wear a protective apron; and
  - (b) remain as far as practicable from:
    - i). the primary X-ray beam,
    - ii). the animal, and
    - iii). the X-ray tube assembly.
- 4.5. Adequate facilities and devices must be available to ensure:
- (a) physical control over the animal; and
  - (b) protection of the operator.
- 4.6. Radiography must only be carried out using an appropriate X-ray machine that satisfies the relevant requirements of Schedule B, ARPANSA RPS 17.
- 4.7. Radiography may be considered in two categories:
- (a) radiography within a defined X-ray room or area. A defined X-ray room or area must have sufficient shielding to ensure that no person can receive a radiation dose in excess of the relevant radiation protection limits specified in RPS1.; or
  - (b) radiography outside a defined X-ray room or area when a mobile or portable X-ray machine is taken to the animal. An X-ray examination must not be carried out outside a defined X-ray room or area unless it is not practicable to bring the animal to that room or area.
- 4.8. For further information and controls please refer to ARPANSA RPS 17 Schedule B.
- 4.9. The handling and exposure of the animals must comply with the Animal Research Act 1985 and also the Australian code of practice for the care and use of animals for scientific purposes.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Radiology****RMP S7****5. DOCUMENTATION**

None

**6. AUDIT**

The integrity of protective aprons to be audited at least on an annual basis.

Staff radiation exposures to be reviewed quarterly.

**7. REFERENCES**

[PD2007\\_032 Clinical Procedure Safety](#)

[Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation, ARPANSA 2008](#)

[Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine. RPS No. 17. ARPANSA. July 2009](#)

[EPA Policy on X-ray protective clothing](#)

Animal Research Act 1985 No 123

Animal Research Regulation 2010.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety in Radiology****RMP S7****8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Dec 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Sept 2014	Draft 2	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Feb 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Nov 2016	Revision 5	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Mar 2017	Revision 6	BRSC, K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**

<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Optimisation of Exposures during Radiology
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S8
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radiology, medical imaging
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures to optimise volunteer or patient exposure to radiation from diagnostic X-ray procedures involved in research.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8****INDEX – Section 8**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	68
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	68
2.1 The Chief Investigator	68
2.2 The Radiation Medical Practitioner (Radiologist)	68
2.3 The Radiographer	68
2.4 The Radiation Safety Officer	69
3. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	69
Procedures for the correct identification of the volunteer or patient, procedure and sites	69
4 <b>PROCEDURES FOR EXPOSURE OPTIMISATION</b>	69
4.1 Radiography	69
4.2 Fluoroscopy	70
4.3 CT procedures	71
4.4 Pregnancy and Protection of the embryo/foetus	71
4.5 Procedure when the volunteer is known to be pregnant	72
4.6 Procedure when a volunteer is found to be pregnant AFTER a radiological procedure	73
4.7 Patient radiation doses for common procedures	73
5. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	73
6. <b>AUDIT</b>	73
7. <b>REFERENCES</b>	73
8. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	74
<b>APPENDIX 8.1 Approximate Effective Doses Arising From Common Radiological Examinations In Adults</b>	75

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8****1. BACKGROUND**

Within the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2003 there is provision to protect personnel, volunteers and patients from unnecessary doses of radiation during research using diagnostic radiology procedures. The minimal doses of radiation required for diagnostic purposes may not be exactly known and hence procedures are required that allow such research to occur, while at the same time offering protection of the volunteer from undue radiation.

In general the minimal radiation required is a balance between volunteer or patient dose and image quality. If the image is compromised by reducing the dose to protect the volunteer or patient, then this may ultimately lead to repeat examinations and therefore higher volunteer or patient doses. The dose required will be determined by the image quality required for the research project and the size and shape of the volunteer or patient.

Typical uses of diagnostic radiology are bone X-ray, fluoroscopy, and CT procedures. Adaptation of normal protocols is a necessary part of diagnostic radiology to minimise radiation and to take into account different anatomical shapes, sizes and ages, as well as volunteers or patients who are pregnant.

**2. RESPONSIBILITIES****2.1. The Chief Investigator**

Prior to research commencing, the chief investigator must obtain approval from:

- The University Human Research Ethics Committee, AND
- The University Biological and Radiation Safety Committee

OR

- under circumstances where the owner and responsibility of the radiation equipment being used for the research is not the University, but an outside organisation or institute, before commencing research the chief investigator must submit the approvals from that organisation's or institute's equivalent committees to the Research Office for minuting at the appropriate University committees.

**2.2. The Radiation Medical Practitioner (The Radiologist)**

The Radiologist is responsible for the clinical management of the volunteer or patient undergoing the approved diagnostic procedure. This includes providing advice to the volunteer or patient about the procedure that is to be performed and ensuring that the imaging protocol to be followed has been optimised so as to minimise the radiation exposure to the volunteer or patient.

**2.3. The Radiographer**

The radiographer is responsible for performing the radiology procedures as prescribed by the radiologist in accordance with the approved protocol, including any protocol

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8**

modifications specified for a particular patient.

**2.4. The Radiation Safety Officer**

The RSO will oversee and provide advice on radiation safety within Schools/departments performing diagnostic radiology.

**3. PROCEDURE****Procedures for the correct identification of the volunteer or patient, procedure and sites**

All clinical research staff shall comply with the NSW Health Policy Directive [PD 2017\\_032 Clinical Procedure Safety](#).

A poster or trolley slip must be displayed in the vicinity of volunteer or patient interviews where correct identification is being determined

Note: There are further resources available to support the above Health Policy Directive at the following link – [Clinical Excellence Commission – Clinical Procedure Safety](#). Typically, the procedure ensures that the volunteer or patient (if necessary via a parent or guardian) has been

- provided with enough information about the procedure and its hazards to make an informed consent;
- asked to state their name, date of birth and address;
- asked to state the nature of the procedure that they believe is about to be undertaken; and
- asked about their pregnancy status if female and of childbearing age

In addition, immediately prior to the start of the procedure, the radiographer or radiologist should confirm that an identity check of the volunteer or patient matches that on their paperwork indicating the patient, procedure and site for the study requested.

**4. PROCEDURES FOR EXPOSURE OPTIMISATION****4.1. Radiography**

The radiographer will:

- tailor the kVp, beam filtration and mAs to the volunteer's specific anatomy;
- restrict the number of exposures per examination to the minimum necessary;
- choose the most efficient image receptor required to achieve the diagnostic information (e.g., fast versus slow intensifying screen speed, correct matching of film and screens);
- avoid the universal use of anti-scatter grids, most particularly in the context of radiography and fluoroscopy of volunteer's under the age of 18 years;

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8**

- collimate the primary X-ray beam to within the size of the image receptor in use and only expose the clinically relevant region of interest. This has the added benefit of simultaneously improving image quality and lowering dose;
- avoid the use of extremely short source to clinical target distances, as this can lead to unnecessarily high skin doses;
- shield radiosensitive organs such as the gonads, lens of the eye, breast and thyroid whenever feasible, unless they are the clinical target.

Note: where the use of shielding will obscure the desired information relevant to the examination (e.g. ovarian shields in an abdominal X-ray) the use of such shielding is discouraged.

Note: protective drapes do not guard against radiation scattered internally within the body and only provide significant protection in cases where part of the primary X-ray beam is directed towards structures outside the immediate area of interest; and

- exercise extra care when using digital radiography systems with wide dynamic ranges, such as Computed Radiography (CR) and flat panel detectors. Choosing the appropriate image processing parameters is just one aspect of the procedure that the operator needs to consider. Volunteer dose may be increased to excessive levels without compromising image quality in the phenomena known as 'exposure creep' and it is therefore recommended that Automatic Exposure Control (AEC) devices be utilised with digital imaging systems.

Additional information can be obtained from the European guidelines which have been developed to provide specific advice on good technique when radiographing [paediatric patients](#) and [adult patients](#), respectively, and from the [IAEA Radiation Protection of Patients website](#).

**4.2. Fluoroscopy**

The radiographer will:

- use automatic brightness control (ABC), low frame rate, pulsed fluoroscopy, and last image hold (LIH) routinely when they are available;
- optimise the radiographic geometry (i.e. avoid geometric magnification) as poor technique combined with poor geometry can cause patient skin doses to be unnecessarily elevated such that deterministic effects may occur. The X-ray tube should be kept at maximum distance from the patient and the imaging receptor as close to the patient as possible;
- use the largest image intensifier or flat panel field size collimated down to the region of interest that is consistent with the imaging needs. That is, avoid electronic magnification (i.e. use of small field sizes). Electronic magnification results in dose rates to the patient that may be several times higher than those that apply when the largest field size is chosen;

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8**

- choose the lowest dose rate options available commensurate with image quality requirements. This may mean keeping tube current as low as possible by keeping the tube voltage as high as possible or using pulsed fluoroscopy if it is available;
- avoid the universal use of anti-scatter grids. Remove the grid when examining small patients or when the imaging device cannot be placed close to the patient;
- minimise the fluoroscopy time. However, operators should be aware that elapsed fluoroscopy time is not a reliable indicator of dose. Volunteer size and procedural aspects such as locations of the beam, beam angle, image receptor dose rate, and the number of acquisitions can cause the maximum skin dose to vary by a factor of at least ten for a specific total fluoroscopy time;
- choose the lowest frame rate and shortest run time consistent with diagnostic requirements during digital image acquisition procedures (e.g. digital subtraction angiography (DSA) and cardiac angiography);
- consider employing additional strategies including the use of additional or k-edge beam filtration, and radiation-free collimator adjustment whenever possible;
- consider options for positioning the volunteer or altering the X-ray field or other means to alter the beam angulation when the procedure is unexpectedly long so that the same area of skin is not continuously in the direct X-ray field (skin sparing); and
- be aware that dose rates will be greater and dose will accumulate faster in larger volunteers. However, in complex procedures, operator choices and clinical complexity are more likely to affect volunteer dose than the physical size of the volunteer.

**4.3. CT Procedures**

CT procedures are increasingly common and give rise to some of the highest radiation doses in diagnostic medical imaging. Accordingly, all common CT procedures should follow established protocols which have been optimised for volunteer dose and image quality. The operator of a CT scanner should tailor the technical factors of the examination (kVp, mAs, nominal collimated X-ray beam width, pitch, volume of volunteer scanned) to the:

- individual volunteer anatomy; and
- diagnostic information being sought.

Whenever possible, automatic exposure control (AEC) which varies the current according to the attenuation through the volunteer should be employed. Dose reductions of 30% to 60% have been reported using AEC compared to protocols which use fixed mA.

**4.4. Pregnancy And Protection Of The Embryo/Foetus**

The radiologist or radiographer will:

- enquire about the possibility of pregnancy in all female volunteers or patients of childbearing age;

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8**

- indicate to the volunteer or patient why there is a need to know, to avoid them taking offence and refusing to answer or answering less than truthfully;
- use an interpreter if there is any possibility that a language barrier would prevent the volunteer or patient from understanding the question;
- not proceed with diagnostic radiology in the abdominal region if there is any doubt about the status of pregnancy (Note: General radiographic examinations of the extremities, head and skull, mammography and CT examinations of the neck and head can be undertaken on pregnant or possibly pregnant women without concern as the scattered dose to the foetus is minimal);
- Ensure signs are displayed in prominent places throughout each facility where X-rays are used advising volunteers to notify staff if they may be pregnant. These signs will be written in several languages relevant to the community. An example might read as follows:

**IF IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOU MIGHT BE PREGNANT,  
NOTIFY THE RESEARCHER BEFORE YOUR X-RAY EXAMINATION.**

However, the posting of signs in no way absolves the researcher, radiographer or the radiologist/physician/surgeon of their responsibility to enquire about the possibility of pregnancy in all female volunteers of childbearing age. When asking the volunteer about the possibility of pregnancy it is also important to indicate to the volunteer why there is a need to know, to avoid them taking offence and refusing to answer or answering less than truthfully. When language barriers exist, it may be useful to seek the service of an appropriate interpreter.

When doubt exists about the pregnancy status of an individual woman and moderate or high doses to the lower abdomen are involved, the Researcher/Radiologist should consider serum  $\beta$ -HCG testing before starting the procedure.

General radiographic examinations of the extremities, head and skull, mammography and CT examinations of the neck and head can be undertaken on pregnant or possibly pregnant women without concern as the scattered dose to the foetus is minimal.

**4.5. Procedure when the volunteer is known to be pregnant**

The radiographer will:

- Consult with the researcher and radiologist to determine if the procedure is still required
- Consult with the researcher and radiologist to determine the appropriate radiation exposure settings and procedures to minimise exposure of the foetus
- Keep written records of such consultations

Note the written record of consultation will include:

- (i) the volunteer's height and weight
- (ii) the particular X-ray apparatus used
- (iii) the part of the body irradiated and projection (e.g., AP, LAT)

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8**

- (iv) the entrance field size
- (v) the focus to surface distance (FSD)
- (vi) the x-ray filtration in mm of Aluminium
- (vii) the kVp, mAs (or mA and time) and the number of exposures for radiographic studies
- (viii) the kVp, mA, total screening time and, where available, the dose-area product (DAP) for fluoroscopic studies
- (ix) the kVp, mA, slice thickness, rotation time, pitch, scan length and the DLP (dose length product) for CT studies.

**4.6. Procedure when a volunteer is found to be pregnant AFTER a radiological procedure**

A medical physicist will:

- estimate the radiation dose to the foetus/conceptus
- advise the obstetrician or medical practitioner caring for the patient or volunteer of the calculated dose and provide additional information if available to allow evaluation of any possible risk to the foetus/conceptus.

**4.7. Patient radiation doses for common procedures**

The tabulated numbers are guides only as the actual dose that an individual receives may vary substantially depending on the:

- patient's anatomy;
- equipment used; and
- exact type of examination undertaken.

See Attachment 1 following.

**5. DOCUMENTATION**

As listed in the above sections

**6. AUDIT**

Survey of doses against the Diagnostic Reference Levels

**7. REFERENCES**

[PD2017\\_032 Clinical Procedure Safety](#)

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8**

[The Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology \(RPS 14.1\), ARPANSA 2008](#)

**8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Aug 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Feb 2015	Draft 2	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Nov 2016	Revision 5	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Optimisation of Exposures in Radiology****RMP-S8****APPENDIX 8.1****Approximate effective doses arising from common radiological examinations in adults**

<b>Effective Dose Range (mSv)</b>	<b>Radiological Examinations</b>
0 – 0.1	Extremities Skull Cervical spine Chest Bone densitometry
0.1 – 1.0	Thoracic spine Lumbar spine Abdomen Pelvis Pelvimetry Mammography (2 view)
1.0 – 5.0	Intravenous pyleogram (IVP) Barium swallow Barium meal CT head CT cervical spine CT chest (without portal liver phase)
5.0 – 10.0	Barium enema Angiography – coronary Angiography – pulmonary Angioplasty –coronary (PTCA) CT chest (with portal liver phase) CT renal (KUB) CT abdomen/pelvis – single- phase CT thoracic spine CT lumbar spine
>10	Angiography – abdominal Aortography – abdominal Transjugular intrahepatic porto-systemic shunt (TIPS) RF cardiac ablation CT chest/abdomen/pelvis CT abdomen/pelvis – multi-phase studies

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Exposure of Volunteers for Research
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S9
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service Bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radiology, medical imaging, radiotherapy, research, HREC
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedure for ensuring that the radiation dose and associated risk for research protocols are clearly and accurately calculated so that they allow proper consideration by the University HREC and the University BRSC before approval and, so that they allow proper consideration by the volunteers or patients to allow informed consent.

**INDEX – Section 9**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	78
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	78
2.1 the Chief Investigator	78
2.2 The Radiation Safety Officer or Medical Physicist	79
2.3 The Human Research Ethics Committee and the BRSC	79
3. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	79
3.1 Procedures to be followed by the Chief Investigator	79
3.2 Novel uses of Radiation	80
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	80
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	80
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	81
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	81

## 1. BACKGROUND

Research protocols must comply with the Code of Practice - Exposure of Humans to Ionizing Radiation for Research Purposes (ARPANSA [Radiation Protection Series Publication No. 8](#) (May 2005)). This Code of Practice is designed to ensure that researchers proposing to expose research participants to ionising radiation provide the participants and the University HREC and the University BRSC with information that allows consent to be properly considered by the research participants and approval considered by the University HREC and the University BRSC.

This Code of Practice applies to research involving healthy volunteers and/or patients who are exposed to radiation which is **additional** to that received as part of any normal clinical management. Thus, it applies to, but is not restricted to, research with diagnostic/therapeutic agents and procedures, including Phase I, II, III and IV clinical trials and novel procedures.

Normal clinical management with regards to radiation is defined as typical or routine radiation management or investigation of a patient.

Knowledge of normal clinical management with regards to radiation is important to proposal preparation because

- (a) a proposal might be a modification of normal clinical management with regards to radiation, or;
- (b) the volunteer or patient will be exposed during the research to additional radiation due to their normal clinical management.

## 2. RESPONSIBILITIES

### 2.1. The Chief Investigator

The Chief investigator must:

- ensure that the selection of the participants is conducted according to the requirements of RPS 8, the HREC, and the BRSC.
- provide information regarding normal clinical management to the HREC, the BRSC and the independent assessor (medical physicist). This information on normal clinical management will include:
  - the number of radiation procedures being performed;
  - the frequency or time interval between the radiation procedures; and
  - the anatomical region being exposed to radiation;
- obtain an independent assessment or verification by a medical physicist of the total effective dose and relevant organ doses for those radiological procedures that are performed specifically for the research protocol.
- ensure that the research participant is provided with sufficient written information in a language that is comprehensible to the volunteer or patient about the purpose, methods, radiation dose, associated risks and any discomforts of the radiation exposure to enable the research participant to give informed consent.

- Ensure that for novel uses of radiation, the actual doses received are calculated or measured

**Note:** Due to the long latent period associated with certain carcinogenic effects of radiation and the possibility of genetic effects, special consideration must be given to the age, pregnancy status and whether the participant is breast-feeding. Refer to [RPS 8](#) for details.

## **2.2. The Radiation Safety Officer, RPA or Medical Physicist**

The RSO or medical physicist must:

- (a) independently verify the total effective dose and organ doses and radiation risk assessment which have been provided by the researcher; or
- (b) assess the expected total effective dose and organ doses which will be received by the research participant as a result of their participation in the research and the corresponding radiation risks; and
- (c) where the dose constraints specified in RPS8 are exceeded, obtain verification of the dose assessment by a second medical physicist who must be independent of the researcher.

## **2.3. The Human Research Ethics Committee and the BRSC**

When assessing research proposals involving ionizing radiation the Human Research Ethics Committee and the BRSC should work closely together and consider the balance between the likely benefits and risks associated with any radiation exposure including consideration of the advice provided in Annex 1 of [RPS8](#).

# **3. PROCEDURE**

## **3.1. Procedure to be followed by the Chief Investigator**

The chief investigator must

- (a) Complete and submit both HREC and BRSC applications.
- (b) Ensure that the volunteers or patients are given a written description of the procedure and the dose and dose frequency that they received.
- (c) Ensure that the volunteers or patients over the age of 13 are advised to retain the written description of the procedure and the dose and dose frequency that they received for at least five years or, in the case of the volunteer or patient being 13 or younger, to keep the records at least to the age of 18. This will enable the volunteer or patient to provide to researchers or medical practitioners with this information if required.
- (d) Ensure that there is a measure or calculation of the actual doses received by the volunteer or patient when the procedure includes novel uses of radiation and report these in accordance with their project approval to the University BRSC.

Note: The information on the forms will include:

- (a) the reasons why it is necessary to expose research participants to ionizing radiation;
- (b) the precautions to be taken to keep radiation exposure to a minimum;
- (c) a statement confirming that the site(s) at which the examination or procedure will be performed is actively involved in a relevant quality assurance program;
- (d) for novel uses of radiation, the arrangements for a review and reporting to the BRSC of radiation doses actually received and the arrangements for retention of dose records
- (e) the radiation dose assessment and risk assessment obtained from the RSO or medical physicist; and
- (f) the written information to be given to research participants relating to the doses and risks associated with the radiation exposure.

### **3.2. Novel Uses of Radiation**

In most research, the estimate of the radiation exposure of the research participant determined by the medical physicist will be close to the actual exposure received during the research project. This will not necessarily be the case for novel uses of radiation. This type of research will include, for example, the initial use of a new radiopharmaceutical or the initial use of a new radiology imaging device. The dose estimations available to the HREC may have been calculated based on the results of animal experiments or derived using anthropomorphic phantoms. In these circumstances, it is essential that the actual doses received are calculated or measured and should be included in any reports on the project which are prepared by the researcher for the BRSC and Ethics Committee.

## **4. DOCUMENTATION**

BRSC Approved Application form  
HREC Approved Application form

## **5. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

**6. REFERENCES**

Code of Practice - Exposure of Humans to Ionizing Radiation for Research Purposes  
(ARPANSA [Radiation Protection Series Publication No. 8](#) (May 2005))

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** (*state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history*)

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
August 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Nov., 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Feb., 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar., 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Nov, 2016	Revision 5	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
March 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Monitoring
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S10
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radioactive substances, radiation monitors
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures to ensure that all appropriate staff are issued with, and wear, personal radiation monitors, and that survey meters are maintained and calibrated.

**INDEX – Section 10**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	84
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	84
2.1 Work Health and Safety Unit	84
2.2 Area Dosimeter Administrator	84
2.3 Occupationally exposed persons	85
3. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	85
3.1 Personal Radiation Monitors	85
3.2 Electronic Personal Dosimeters	86
3.3 Extremity Monitors	86
3.4 Actions to be taken if the radiation dose constraints are exceeded	87
4. <b>RADIATION DETECTORS/SURVEY METERS</b>	88
5. <b>RADIATION TESTING AND AREA SURVEYS</b>	88
5.1 For surface contamination	88
5.2 For storage locations	90
5.3 For area monitoring	90
6. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	90
7. <b>AUDIT</b>	90
8. <b>REFERENCES</b>	90
9. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	91

## **1. PHILOSOPHY**

The [NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013](#) lists those occupationally exposed persons to whom an employer must provide a personal radiation monitor. This includes those people using radiation in medium or high level laboratory for research and teaching as well as those people using soil moisture gauges, sealed source devices, and for clinical purposes. The Regulation also requires the employer to provide a copy of the employee's radiation exposure record to the employee when the employee leaves the employer's employment. In addition, the [Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation \(RPS 14\)](#) requires a personal radiation monitor be provided to each occupationally exposed person (clinical) who is likely to be exposed to ionising radiation in excess of 1 mSv in any one year.

University personnel who are expected to receive greater than thirty percent of the annual recommended effective dose limit of 20mSv should be subject to continuous individual personal monitoring. If the radiation worker is already covered in the legislative list then this radiation worker **MUST** be issued with a personal dosimeter. Such a person is an 'occupationally exposed person'.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. Work Health and Safety Unit**

The WHS Unit in co-operation with the RSO will then:

- ensure that personal radiation monitors are provided to all appropriate occupationally exposed persons;
- maintain the personal dose records of these occupationally exposed persons;
- provide a radiation dose record on request from Human Resources, to be given to staff member when they cease to be employed by the organisation;
- advise on the selection of the appropriate personal dosimetry service; and
- Notify the wearer, supervisor and Radiation Management Licence Holder when a high dose is recorded or when damage or loss of a monitor is reported by the wearer.

The Work Health and Safety Unit shall ensure that all dosimetry records and notices are stored centrally in a location accessible by the relevant persons, and kept for the required period of time.

### **2.2. Area Dosimeter Administrator.**

The School or Centre will appoint an Area Dosimeter Administrator. This local area administrator will:

- ensure where appropriate that a personal monitoring device designated by the Radiation Monitoring unit, is obtained for each occupationally exposed person;

- ensure that monitors are promptly sent for processing at the end of each wearing period.
- correspond with the WHS unit;
- ensure that the results for each wearing period is given to the badge wearer;
- ensure that a radiation dose record is organised to be given to staff member when they cease to be employed by the organisation;
- immediately notify the WHS Unit whenever a “high” or abnormal dose is recorded or that the badge is lost or damaged; and
- ensure that all dosimetry records and notices are forwarded to the WHS unit for the central records and for review and storage by WHS unit.

### **2.3. Occupationally Exposed Persons**

Personnel issued with a personal radiation monitor must:

- wear the monitor in a position appropriate for the work being undertaken;
- wear the monitor at all times when working with ionising radiation or in the Designated Radiation Area regardless of whether radiation work is being conducted or not;
- submit their monitor to their administrator for processing at the end of the wearing period;
- leave their monitor at their place of work after-hours. Dosimeters **SHALL NOT** be taken home; and
- The local area administrator responsible for a monitored School or Centre must keep the control monitor provided by the dosimetry service in accordance with their instruction. This will be an area of low background radiation levels, normally an office area.

## **3. PROCEDURE**

### **3.1. Personal Radiation Monitors**

- (a) All personal dosimeters shall be issued, processed and calibrated by a personal monitoring device (PMD) provider approved to do so by the NSW EPA.
- (b) Body dosimetry devices are normally worn somewhere on the trunk of the body, such as a collar, lab coat pocket, waist or on a lanyard. However, when working with distinct sources, the dosimeter should be placed in the area of the body most likely to receive the highest amount of radiation exposure.

- (c) When not being worn, dosimeters must be stored in an area of low radiation background, such as an assigned locker or office desk drawer.
- (d) Dosimeters **SHALL NOT** be taken home.
- (e) The local area administrator responsible for a monitored School or Centre must keep the control monitor provided by the dosimetry service in accordance with their instruction. This will be an area of low background radiation levels, normally an office area.

### **3.2. Electronic Personal Dosimeters**

Electronic Personal Dosimeters (EPDs) allow instantaneous measurement of the dose and dose rate. These are used in certain situations where it is necessary to continuously and immediately be able to determine the current accumulated dose. EPDs do not replace the normal personal monitoring devices but can be used in addition to them.

EPDs may also have an alarm operating on a dose rate threshold or an integrated dose threshold. If either alarm does activate it is an indication that the wearer is to immediately cease radiation work and to contact the Radiation Monitoring Unit. The Work Health and Safety Unit or RSO will recommend an EPD to a staff member if electronic monitoring is required. The Local Area Administrator should contact the Work Health and Safety Unit or RSO if it is believed that electronic monitoring is required.

### **3.3. Extremity Monitors**

Plastic rings incorporating a radiation monitor are available for staff to request and wear if their hands are likely to be exposed to significant radiation exposure. The ring is normally worn on the index or middle finger of the hand that does the most holding (e.g., for a right-handed person that is usually the left hand) with the active surface on the palm side of the wearer's hand.

### 3.4. Actions to be taken if the Radiation Dose Constraints are Exceeded

The WHS Unit have established the following actions are to be taken when the dose reported for a personal radiation monitor exceeds certain dose constraints:

Monitoring Period			Actions to be taken
Monthly	Quarterly (3 Monthly)	Semi-Annual (6 Monthly)	
-	0.5 mSv to 1.5 mSv	0.5 mSv to 3 mSv	<p><b>When dose exceeds 0.5 mSv as notified by dosimetry monitoring company:</b></p> <p>The Work Health and Safety Unit will immediately inform the wearer in writing and investigate and record the circumstances concerning the receipt or possible receipt of the dose. A report must be placed on file in the Faculty.</p>
0.5 mSv to 1.5 mSv	1.5 mSv to 4.8 mSv	3 mSv to 9.6 mSv	<p><b>When dose exceeds 30% of the legal dose limit:</b></p> <p>The Work Health and Safety Unit will immediately inform the wearer in writing, and investigate the circumstances concerning the receipt or possible receipt of the dose. The wearer must be asked to submit an incident report form within 5 business days. A report must be submitted to the WHS and RSO, and placed on file in the Faculty.</p>
> 1.5 mSv	> 4.8 mSv	>9.6 mSv	<p><b>When dose exceeds the legal dose limit:</b></p> <p>The dosimetry monitoring company must report these doses directly to the Radiation Control Section of the EPA, and the University will be required to provide a report of the investigation conducted within seven (7) working days after notice of result.</p> <p>The Work Health and Safety Unit will immediately inform the wearer and RSO in writing and investigate the circumstances concerning the receipt or possible receipt of the dose. The wearer must be asked to submit an incident report form within 3 business days. A report must be submitted to the RSO immediately and placed on file in the Faculty.</p> <p>The RSO/WHS will advise the Radiation Management Licence Holder of the exceeded dose and investigation report as soon as the Committee is made aware.</p>
<p>• The dosimetry monitoring company highlights doses of 0.5 mSv or higher, regardless of wear period. These numbers have been set by the RSC and are based on laboratory averages, the industry standard 30% notification threshold and the internal rule set by the NSW EPA that recommends organisations set their action and investigation levels below what the regulatory authority would work at, to ensure the health and safety of employees and other persons for which they have a duty of care. For further advice or information, please refer to ICRP 103 and the IAEA General Safety Requirements Part 3, or contact the EPA.</p>			

#### **4. RADIATION DETECTOR/SURVEY METERS**

A radiation detector/survey meter is required to undertake radiation checks or surveys. A detector/survey meter is considered appropriate for use if it:

- (a) has sufficient measurement range to measure ambient dose equivalent rates at least throughout the ranges of  $0.5 \mu\text{Sv}\cdot\text{h}^{-1}$  to  $1 \text{ mSv}\cdot\text{h}^{-1}$  from the radioactive sources used;
- (b) continues to indicate, either visibly or audibly, when radiation levels exceed the maximum reading in any measurement range
- (c) indicates the measured quantity with a measurement uncertainty not greater than  $\pm 25\%$  inclusive of uncertainty due to response variation with energy over the range of energies of the radiation to be measured;

Radiation monitor/survey meters must be calibrated annually at an appropriate calibration facility.

Documentation must be kept by the Chief investigator or Lab Manager of all calibrations, problems, repairs and services.

#### **5. RADIATION TESTING AND AREA SURVEYS**

Refer to Section 6 for details on monitoring in areas where X-ray analysis equipment is located and used.

##### **5.1. For Surface Contamination**

- **Select** a portable detector and determine the following information about the detector: 1. Type; 2. Sensitivity; and 3. Efficiency.
- **To scan** the surface, hold the detector probe approximately 5 cm from and perpendicular to the surface and move the probe over the surface in a regular organised fashion to cover the whole surface of the structure.
- When a site of contamination is located, define the edges, or extent, of the spill and mark out the contaminated area using chalk or some other removable marker. Roughly estimate the activity of the spill, and then decontaminate as appropriate.

##### **5.1.1. Wipe (Smear) Test Method**

Determine the approximate surface area of the features (viz., bench top, sinks, etc) and what area in square metres is to be tested with each filter paper. Divide the area into sampling segments of 10 x 10 cm and allocate each area an identifying code.

Supplies

- Laboratory Coat
- Disposable Gloves
- Scissors
- 4cm Filter Papers
- Scintillation Vials
- Scintillation Fluid
- Marking Pen
- Coloured Chalk

Methodology

- Wearing double gloves, wipe the surface of each sampling segment with the dry filter paper. Count the filter papers for at least 30 seconds using either a very good contamination meter that is appropriate for the isotope or a scintillation counter.
- **If a Scintillation Counter or Gamma counter is being used conduct the following:** When the area of the segment has been sampled, cut the filter paper into fragments to fit the scintillation vial. Place into the vial and add scintillation fluid. Mark the lid with its identifying code.
- Once all the sampling segments are done and the scintillation vials are complete, make up a control vial using a clean filter paper.
- Count for 5 minutes per vial (should be for at least 1 hour per vial for better accuracy) and determine the areas contaminated and then apply the following formula on the scintillation counter data. Remember from the theory to incorporate the counter efficiency and any other details that may need to be considered for the determination.
- **With results from either method,** apply the formula and determine whether the bench areas are contaminated.

The contamination level can be calculated from the formula:

$$\text{contamination level (Bq/m}^2\text{)} = C_c \times (100/E_c \times (1/A) \times (100/E_F)$$

where

$C_c$  = count rate, corrected for background, in counts per second

$E_c$  = overall percentage efficiency of the counting system

$A$  = area smeared in  $M^2$

$E_F$  = percentage of the contamination picked up by the paper

The last quantity,  $E_F$ , is quite difficult to determine and is not reproducible. It is dependent on various parameters, such as physical and chemical nature of the contamination, the nature of the base surface and so on. In some circumstances  $E_F$  is taken as 100% and in these cases it is the 'removable' contamination which is being determined. More usually a figure of 10% is assumed.

Is the bench contaminated, using the level of  $4\text{Bq /Cm}^2$  and greater as being contaminated.

**Note:** The  $4\text{Bq /Cm}^2$  is not the regulatory level or the level used in the Australian Standard. For instance, the regulatory level for isotope  $^{32}\text{P}$  is  $1 \times 10^9$  and the Standard uses DWLs as the levels for contamination.

### **5.2. For Storage Locations**

As for surface contamination using a portable monitor and measure all external accessible surfaces of the storage location.

### **5.3. For Area Monitoring**

Using a portable monitor measure the dose rates in the general areas throughout the DRA.

## **6. DOCUMENTATION**

Personal radiation dose records

Area/Contamination/Storage dose records

Radiation Instrument Records (service, repairs and calibration)

## **7. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

## **8. REFERENCES**

[Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation \(RPS 14\)](#)

[NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013](#)

## 9. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY

*(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
May 2014	draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Nov., 2014	Revised draft	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Feb., 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Mar., 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Nov, 2016	Revision 5	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
March 2017	Revision 6	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Calibration and Quality Assurance Procedures for Radiological and Radiation Safety Instruments
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S11
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, radiology, medical imaging, nuclear medicine, calibration, quality assurance
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedure for the calibration and quality assurance of equipment used in medical imaging, nuclear medicine and radiation monitoring.

**INDEX – Section 11**

	PAGE
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>2. RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>94</b>
.....2.1 Radiation Management Licence Holder	94
.....2.2 Radiation Safety Officer or Medical Physicist	94
.....2.3 The radiographer or Nuclear Medicine Technologist	95
<b>3. PROCEDURE</b>	<b>95</b>
.....3.1 Calibration, acceptance and tests of radiation apparatus	95
.....3.2 Repair and maintenance of diagnostic and interventional radiation apparatus	95
.....3.3 Radiology Quality Assurance	96
.....3.4 Calibration, acceptance and tests of nuclear medicine equipment	98
.....3.5 Repair and maintenance of the nuclear medicine equipment	99
.....3.6 Nuclear medicine quality assurance, including radiopharmaceutical QA	99
.....3.7 Use, maintenance and calibration of radiation measuring instruments	102
<b>4. VETERINARY RADIOLOGY QA</b>	<b>103</b>
.....4.1 Quality assurance program	103
.....4.2 Ongoing testing	103
<b>5. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>6. AUDIT</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>7. REFERENCES</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>104</b>

## **1. BACKGROUND**

This document provides procedures necessary to ensure compliance in relation to the calibration and quality assurance of equipment used in medical imaging, nuclear medicine and radiation monitoring. This is to ensure compliance with the current legislation as well as NSW Guideline No.1, NSW Guideline No.6, ARPANSA RPS 14, ARPANSA RPS 6, ARPANSA RPS 10, and ARPANSA RPS 17.

From time to time, random inspections of equipment and procedures take place and to pass these inspections, it is essential that proper records are kept regarding calibration of instruments.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. Radiation Management Licence Holder**

In accordance with the ARPANSA Medical Code of Practice (RPS14), the Chief Executive (in NSW this is the Radiation Management Licence (RML) holder or the delegate) must ensure that a comprehensive equipment Quality Assurance program is established, performed, maintained and regularly reviewed at any site where radiation-producing equipment or radioactive sources are used.

The RML holder may delegate to the manager of Work Health and Safety the process and record keeping for the QA program. Additionally this delegation may include that the process is conducted, maintained and regularly reviewed in the future, but not the responsibility for a QA program.

The Chief Executive must also ensure that the results of each Quality Assurance program and their outcomes are clearly documented.

The Chief Executive must, following any repair, maintenance or modification on radiation-producing equipment, or equipment containing radioactive source(s), that could impact radiation safety, ensure that:

- (a) the operation of the equipment is re-assessed so that the radiation safety of patients, staff and the public is maintained; and
- (b) a radiation survey is carried out by a medical physicist.

### **2.2. Radiation Safety Officer or Medical Physicist**

The RSO or medical physicist must undertake or oversee the calibration and quality assurance program, and carry out any radiation surveys that are required.

### **2.3. Radiographer or Nuclear Medicine Technologist**

The radiographer or nuclear medicine technologist must undertake the calibration and quality assurance program according to the protocols approved by the RSO or medical physicist.

## **3. PROCEDURE**

### **3.1. Calibration, Acceptance and Tests of Radiation Apparatus**

All diagnostic and interventional X-ray equipment used must be registered with the NSW EPA via inclusion in the Radiation Management Licence Schedule/Inventory. To be registered, the equipment must pass a series of compliance tests performed by a Consulting Radiation Expert (CRE) who has been accredited by the EPA for the particular class of equipment (e.g. mammography, dental, general radiography). The requirements for compliance and registration are specified in NSW Radiation Guideline 6 [Registration requirements & industry best practice for ionising radiation apparatus used in diagnostic imaging.](#)

All new X-ray equipment must be tested for compliance using the test protocols in Part 6 of this guideline. Any deficiencies identified by the CRE must be corrected and retested by the CRE before the equipment can be used clinically.

**NOTE:** EPA registration will be for either 2 or 5 years. Equipment which produces relatively high doses, such as CT scanners, have a 2 year registration period, while low-dose equipment, such as bone densitometers, have a 5-year registration period.

### **3.2. Repair and Maintenance of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiation Apparatus**

Radiation apparatus must only be repaired by qualified service engineers who possess a current radiation licence. Whenever the repair may have compromised the imaging performance of the equipment or any of the radiation safety features the relevant compliance tests must be repeated and passed successfully before the equipment is reused clinically. If an X-ray tube is replaced, full compliance tests must be performed and the Certificate of Compliance issued and retained by the RML Holder.

The RML Holder must, following any repair, maintenance or modification on radiation-producing equipment, or equipment containing radioactive source(s), that could impact radiation safety, ensure that:

- (a) the operation of the equipment is re-assessed so that the radiation safety of patients, staff and the public is maintained; and
- (b) a radiation survey is carried out by a medical physicist.

### **3.3. Radiology Quality Assurance**

#### **3.3.1. Acceptance Testing**

At installation, a series of acceptance tests shall be performed to define the acceptable range of parameters that will be monitored in the subsequent constancy tests. The compliance tests necessary for equipment registration will form part of the acceptance tests.

#### **3.3.2. Constancy Testing**

Constancy tests designed to assess the subsequent performance of the equipment, image quality and patient dose should be performed at regular intervals. The following table of testing frequencies has been recommended by the ACPSEM (Recommendations for a technical quality control program for diagnostic X-ray equipment, 2008)

<b>Category of Equipment</b>	<b>Recommended Interval Between Tests</b>
Mammographic, CT and fluoroscopic X-ray apparatus (fixed or mobile).	6-12 months
General radiographic X-ray apparatus (including dental OPG and cephalometric)	12 months. (Maximum 24 months)
CR/DR image receptors and other image processing systems	12 months
Dental (intra-oral) and DEXA	36 months

The RANZCR, in its Standards of Practice for Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology, Version 9, require the following minimum equipment quality control (extracted directly from that document):

#### **8-2-2 BMD Equipment Quality Control (2008)**

The radiology unit performing BMD must comply with the quality control requirements of the [Accreditation Guidelines for Bone Densitometry](#), published by the ANZBMS (2007)". This requires:

- Quality control procedures are documented and kept within the vicinity of the equipment
- All tests are recorded and kept within the vicinity of the equipment
- At time of installation, machine calibration and testing by supplier. Accuracy and precision evaluation:

- In vitro: short-term precision
- In vivo: short-term precision
- Calibration and quality control according to manufacturer's specifications. The QC phantom shall be scanned at least twice weekly (and preferably daily) using the same scanning parameters. This phantom is not the daily calibration phantom, but is an anthropomorphic (or quasi-anthropomorphic) phantom recommended by (or at least acceptable to) the manufacturer.

**9-1-1 CT Performance Testing (2008)**

The radiology unit shall, as a minimum, undertake all quality control requirements as determined by the manufacturer including maintenance and calibration.

**9-3-4-2 CT Dose (2008)**

The radiology unit maintains and regularly reviews CT scanning protocols which are optimised to limit patient radiation exposure.

Where the CT unit being used is capable of displaying DLP or CTDI figures, the practice shall review CT patient dosimetry for specific common scan protocols, and shall document the typical dose length product for the specified protocols. These documents are to be kept in the vicinity of the apparatus.

**10-3-2-1 General X-Ray Image Review - Plain Film (2008)**

The radiology unit shall ensure that X-ray repeats are monitored and reviewed in adherence to the ALARA Principle.

**10-3-2-2 CR/DR Performance Testing (2008)**

The radiology unit shall maintain a Quality Assurance (QA) program specifically designed to assess the performance of its CR/DR equipment. The radiology unit shall as a minimum follow the manufacturer's recommended QA program.

An acceptable QA program must, as a minimum, include:

- Must keep in the vicinity of the equipment and maintain dose output records (to commence from acceptance testing) and reviewing dose optimisation at least 6 (six) monthly ensuring that any general increase in dosage levels is identified and examined, and where required corrected; and
- Conducting analysis of repeats and recording findings and corrective and/or preventive action taken.

**10-4-1 Radiation Safety - Fluoroscopic Examinations (2008)**

A log must be kept near the apparatus and maintained of screening times and (where the fluoroscopy equipment is capable of this) dose for all fluoroscopic examinations.

Corrective action shall be taken as necessary to minimise patient exposure.

**13-2-2 Diagnostic Mammography Quality Control for Film Screen Mammography Units (2008)**

There must be documented procedures for quality control checks as specified in the ACPSEM Standard for Facility Quality Control Procedures” (Craig et al. *Recommendations for a mammography quality assurance program, Appendix 1*, Aust Phys Eng Sci Med, 2001, 24:107-131).

**13-2-3 Diagnostic Mammography Annual Equipment Testing (2008)**

Mammography equipment must be tested annually in accordance with the ACPSEM Standards for Mammography System Performance and Medical Physics Testing” (Craig et al. *Recommendations for a mammography quality assurance program, Appendix 2*, Aust Phys Eng Sci Med, 2001, 24:107-131).

**13-2-4 Diagnostic Mammography Annual Equipment Testing - CR/DR Mammography Equipment (2008)**

Computed radiography (CR) and full field digital (DR) mammography equipment shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s guidelines, and the RANZCR Mammography Quality Assurance Program (CR/DR).

**13-6-1 Mammography Radiation Dose Limit (2008)**

The radiology unit must not exceed the Mammography Radiation Dose Limit requirements of the RANZCR Mammography Quality Assurance Program.

The average glandular dose as determined by the dosimeter must not exceed 2 mGy (200 mrad) per view, using the RMI-156 phantom or another of equivalent constitution.

**3.4. Calibration, acceptance and tests of nuclear medicine equipment**

Nuclear medicine quality assurance programs focus on image quality, radiopharmaceutical quality and patient dose optimisation.

The basic elements consist of:

- (a) equipment acceptance testing;
- (b) equipment constancy testing;
- (c) radiopharmaceutical quality testing;
- (d) record keeping;
- (e) patient activity surveys; and
- (f) keeping records of equipment unscheduled downtime and the reason for the failure.

### **Acceptance Testing of Nuclear Medicine Equipment**

At initial installation, nuclear medicine equipment (e.g. radionuclide dose calibrators, gamma cameras, PET cameras, autogamma counters, laser film imagers) needs to undergo acceptance testing to ensure that the equipment performance complies with the manufacturer's specifications and also to establish a baseline against which future equipment performance can be evaluated. The results of the acceptance testing will need to be documented with a copy sent to the WHS unit, and be available for inspection by the relevant regulatory authority.

Any radionuclide sources used in performing accuracy checks of radionuclide dose calibrators will need to have a calibration traceable to a national or international standard.

### **3.5. Repair and maintenance of the nuclear medicine equipment**

Nuclear medicine equipment must only be repaired / maintained by qualified service engineers who possess a current radiation licence covering the use of radioactive substances for quality assurance purposes.

Following calibration or repair (prior to clinical use), equipment performance must be assessed to demonstrate that it is at a level which equals or is better than that expected for routine performance of clinical work. This judgement would be made by comparison of the equipment performance to baseline or recent quality control assessments.

### **3.6. Nuclear medicine Quality Assurance, including radiopharmaceutical QA**

Local QA programs should clearly define the:

- types of constancy tests;
- frequency of tests;
- tolerance of each parameter being monitored; and
- procedure for staff to follow when tolerance is exceeded and this procedure must include:
  - review of the results of constancy testing need to be a matter of routine, and
  - any anomalous results reported immediately to the Responsible Person, usually WHS.

Tests designed to assess the performance of the equipment must be conducted, taking into account:

- (a) the likelihood of an equipment failure or a measured parameter falling outside an acceptable tolerance range; and
- (b) the frequency of testing based on the consequences that follow when such an event occurs.

### 3.6.1. Gamma Cameras

Suggested gamma camera tests and frequencies are outlined in the document "Minimum Quality Control Requirements for Nuclear Medicine Equipment," prepared by the Technical Standards Committee of the Australian and New Zealand Society of Nuclear Medicine (ANZSNM) and available at:

<http://www.anzsnm.org.au/resources>

### 3.6.2. PET Equipment

For PET equipment, the Technical Standards Committee of the Australian and New Zealand Society of Nuclear Medicine (ANZSNM) have produced the document "Requirements for PET Accreditation (Instrumentation & Radiation Safety)" which outlines Minimum performance parameters for the PET scanner in an accredited PET facility measured using NEMA NU2-2001 protocols.

This is available at:

<http://www.anzsnm.org.au/resources>

Current required performance parameters are as follows:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Specification</b>
Transverse resolution at 1 cm radius	$\leq 6.5$ mm
Axial resolution at 1 cm radius	$\leq 6.0$ mm
Transverse (tangential) resolution at 10 cm radius	$\leq 8$ mm
Axial resolution at 10 cm radius	$\leq 8$ mm
System sensitivity	$\geq 4.0$ cps/kBq
Peak noise equivalent count rate ( $NEC_{peak}$ ) at activity concentrations of $\leq 10$ kBq/ml	$\geq 30$ kcps
Maximum count rate error over the central 80% of axial FOV (after dead time correction) at or below $NEC_{peak}$	$\leq 10\%$

### 3.6.3. Testing of Dose Calibrators

For dose calibrators, the following tests shall be conducted at the frequency indicated below, and to the indicated tolerance:

- (a) background – at least once each work day prior to the first assay of patient dosages or whenever contamination of the dose calibrator is suspected;
- (b) constancy – at least once each work day prior to the first assay of patient dosages ( $\pm 10$  per cent);

- (c) linearity – at installation and at least annually thereafter, and after repair or movement ( $\pm 10$  per cent);
- (d) accuracy – at installation and at least annually thereafter, and after repair or movement ( $\pm 10$  per cent); and
- (e) geometry independence – at installation and after repair or movement ( $\pm 10$  per cent).

Recommended testing frequencies for dose calibrator quality control procedures are as follows:

Quality Control Procedure	Testing Frequency
Constancy	Daily
Linearity	Annually
Accuracy	Annually
Geometry independence	At calibrator acceptance and then for any change in sample geometry

Repair, replacement, or arithmetic correction will need to be conducted if the dose calibrator falls outside the indicated tolerances.

Details of procedures that may be used to meet these test requirements are provided in [Annex F of ARPANSA's Radiation Protection Series No. 14.2 Safety Guide Radiation Protection in Nuclear Medicine.](#)

#### **3.6.4. Testing Radiopharmaceutical Quality**

The in vivo behaviour of a radiopharmaceutical is dependent upon its quality, which includes high standards of radionuclidic, radiochemical and chemical purity. The specifications and quality control testing for most of the currently used radiopharmaceuticals are given in the British Pharmacopoeia (BP) or other suitable Pharmacopoeia (e.g. USP). There should be written local procedures detailing all aspects of quality control testing that should be considered before the radiopharmaceutical is administered to the patient.

##### *Technetium-99m Generator*

A molybdenum-99 breakthrough measurement needs to be performed on all elutions from each technetium-99m generator and the following records kept of all generator elutions:

- (a) dose calibrator setting where the isotope is manually dialled;
- (b) reading of long-lived reference source;
- (c) time of elution;
- (d) volume of eluate;

- (e) technetium-99m activity;
- (f) molybdenum-99 activity; and
- (g) radionuclidic purity.

The BP specification for molybdenum-99 impurities in sodium pertechnetate eluate is 0.1% or a limit of 1 MBq of molybdenum-99 per GBq of technetium-99m at the time of administration. If this level is exceeded, then the technetium-99m solution has failed quality control and is not to be used in the preparation of radiopharmaceuticals for patient use. (Note: The US pharmacopoeia limit of 0.15 MBq Mo-99 per GBq Tc-99m may also be used).

Aluminium ion breakthrough should also be checked on any eluate used to prepare products that are adversely affected by the presence of aluminium.

*Technetium-99m cold kits.*

The procedure for using technetium-99m prepared from cold kits shall include any appropriate radiochemical purity testing to be performed on the reconstituted kit prior to patient administration. Records of such testing are to be maintained and kept.

### **3.7. Use, Maintenance and Calibration of Radiation Measuring Instruments**

**3.7.1.** Proper radiation survey meters must be used for each radiation survey required by this Plan. A survey meter is considered proper if it:

- (a) has sufficient measurement range to measure ambient dose equivalent rates at least throughout the ranges of  $0.5 \mu\text{Sv h}^{-1}$ , or its equivalent, to  $1 \text{ mSv h}^{-1}$  ( $2 \text{ mSv h}^{-1}$  for radiotherapy use) or its equivalent from the radioactive sources used.
- (b) continues to indicate, either visibly or audibly, when radiation levels exceed the maximum reading in any measurement range; and
- (c) indicates the measured quantity with a measurement uncertainty not greater than  $\pm 25\%$  inclusive of uncertainty due to response variation with energy over the range of energies of the radiation to be measured.

**3.7.2.** Radiation survey meters used for the purposes of completing 3.7.1 above must have an operational and calibration check performed:

- (a) Prior to initial use;
- (b) At intervals not exceeding 12 months; and
- (c) Following damage or repairs.

#### **4. VETERINARY RADIOLOGY QA**

##### **4.1. Quality Assurance Program**

A quality assurance (QA) program approved by a CRE should be instituted and maintained with a copy sent to the WHS unit.

The program should ensure that consistent, optimum-quality images are produced so that the exposure of operator, staff and the general public to radiation satisfies the 'as low as reasonably achievable' principle.

QA procedures should be standardised and documented in a QA manual.

##### **4.2. Ongoing Testing**

The QA program should include checks and test measurements on all parts of the imaging system, as indicated in NSW Guideline 6 Part 4 and in ARPANSA RPS 17, at appropriate time intervals not exceeding one year.

The program should include daily step-wedge or equivalent quality control of the electronic output of X-ray film processors.

#### **5. DOCUMENTATION**

As described above

#### **6. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

#### **7. REFERENCES**

[ARPANSA Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation \(2008\), RPS14](#)

ARPANSA **Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine** (2009), RPS17

[ARPANSA Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology \(2008\), RPS14-1](#)

[ARPANSA Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Nuclear Medicine \(2008\), RPS14-2](#)

[ARPANSA Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Radiotherapy \(2008\), RPS14-3](#)

ANZBMS [Accreditation Guidelines for Bone Densitometry](#) (2007)

[ANZSNM Minimum Quality Control Requirements for Nuclear Medicine Equipment \(2013\)](#)

[ANZSNM Requirements for PET Accreditation \(Instrumentation and Radiation Safety\)](#)

RANZCR, Standards of Practice for Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology, Version 9 (2008)

NSW Radiation Guideline 6 [Registration requirements & industry best practice for ionising radiation apparatus used in diagnostic imaging.](#)

ACPSEM Position Paper: Recommendations for a technical quality control program for diagnostic X-ray equipment, Aust Phys Eng Sci Med, 2008, 28:69-75

Craig AR et al, Recommendations for a mammography quality assurance program, Aust Phys Eng Sci Med, 2001, 24:107-131

**8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Aug 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Feb 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Management of Radiation Apparatus
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S12
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	Nil
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radiology, medical imaging, radiotherapy, equipment management
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures for the maintenance, disposal and reporting of faults of radiation apparatus.

**INDEX – Section 12**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	107
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	107
.....2.1 The University/Radiation Management Licence Holder	107
.....2.2 The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the Chief Investigator	107
3. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	108
.....3.1 Repair and maintenance of radiation apparatus	108
.....3.2 The reporting of faults that would compromise safety, diagnosis and analysis	108
.....3.3 Disposal of radiation apparatus	109
.....3.4 Trade of radiation apparatus	109
.....3.5 Transfer of registration	110
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	110
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	110
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	110
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	111

## **1. BACKGROUND**

This document provides procedures necessary to ensure compliance with this policy in relation to the management of equipment used in medical imaging, nuclear medicine and radiation monitoring. This is to ensure compliance with the current legislation as well as NSW Guideline No.1, NSW Guideline No.6, ARPANSA RPS 14, ARPANSA RPS 6, ARPANSA RPS 10, and ARPANSA RPS 17.

From time to time random inspections of equipment registers and documentation will take place to ensure the necessary documentation and records are kept and maintained.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. The University and Radiation Management Licence Holder**

The University (the owner of the radiation apparatus) via the Radiation Management Licence (RML) Holder alone is responsible for the disposal of radiation apparatus and for ensuring that records of disposal are maintained.

The University, via the Radiation Management Licence Holder, will ensure that:

- (a) the repair, maintenance, disposal or sale of radiation apparatus comply with the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013.
- (b) copies of all maintenance and inspection reports and summaries of QA tests undertaken on radiation apparatus, together with a copy of the registration certificate are kept with the apparatus and copies are sent to the WHS unit.
- (c) annual and random inspections in regards to the management of this apparatus are conducted by the WHS Unit.

**Note:** The records may be in hardcopy or electronic form.

**Note:** The records must be kept for at least 5 years and made available on request to an authorised officer of the EPA. They can only be disposed of after permission is granted from the State Director General.

### **2.2. The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the Chief Investigator**

Both the RML Holder and chief investigators responsible for the instrument must ensure compliance with the following procedures relating to the repair, maintenance, disposal or sale of radiation apparatus. Normally, the process would occur jointly between these parties.

### **3. PROCEDURE**

#### **3.1. Repair and maintenance of radiation apparatus**

Radiation apparatus must only be repaired and maintained by qualified service engineers who possess a current radiation licence and whose licence allows them to repair the specific radiation apparatus.

The WHS unit will be informed by the chief investigator using the instrument of intended maintenance, inspection or intended repair and the details of the person or company carrying out the work prior to the work taking place.

Whenever the repair and maintenance may have compromised the performance of the equipment or any of the radiation safety features, the relevant compliance tests must be repeated and passed before the equipment is reused either for research or clinically.

If an X-ray tube of a clinical unit is replaced, the full compliance tests must be performed by a CRE.

The WHS unit will be sent a report by the chief investigator responsible for the instrument that will include the date of completion and an overview of the maintenance, inspection or repair as soon as possible following the work. It will include the name of the person or company who carried out the work.

For repairs needing compliance tests, a Certificate of Compliance must be sent to the WHS and a copy maintained at the site of the unit.

Where the CRE has certified the apparatus as compliant, but has specified that minor repairs are necessary to satisfy all the registration requirements, the chief investigator responsible for the instrument must:

- (a) inform the WHS unit of the need for these repairs and the specified timeframe.
- (b) ensure that these repairs are carried out within the timeframe specified in the CRE's report; and
- (c) adhere to any restrictions in the use or operation of this apparatus specified by the CRE until the apparatus is fully repaired.
- (d) Inform the WHS in writing when the repairs have been completed

#### **3.2. The reporting of faults that would compromise safety, diagnosis or analysis**

##### **3.2.1. The named person responsible for the instrument will:**

- (a) Report to the WHS unit any suspected problems with a unit of ionising equipment that have or may present a health hazard.
- (b) notify the WHS unit within 2 days if the radiation apparatus:
  - i). fails or ceases to satisfy the requirements for registration;
  - ii). has an X-ray tube insert replaced; or
  - iii). is relocated (fixed units only).

**3.2.2.** The WHS unit will:

- (a) Report to the RML holder any suspected problems with a unit of ionising equipment that have or may present a health hazard.
- (b) notify the RML holder within 4 days if the radiation apparatus:
  - i). fails or ceases to satisfy the requirements for registration;
  - ii). has an X-ray tube insert replaced; or
  - iii). is relocated (fixed units only).

**3.2.3.** The RML holder will:

- (a) Ensure that any suspected problems with a unit of ionising equipment that have or may present a health hazard are reported to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) or the EPA depending on the classification of the equipment.
- (b) Ensure that the EPA is informed within 7 days if a radiation apparatus:
  - i). fails or ceases to satisfy the requirements for registration;
  - ii). has an X-ray tube insert replaced; or
  - iii). is relocated (fixed units only).

**Note:** Typical problems include deficiencies in labelling, instructions or packaging, defective components, performance failures, poor construction or design.

**Note:** Details of how to report the problem can be found at the [TGA website](#) .

**3.3. Disposal of radiation apparatus**

**3.3.1.** The named person responsible for the instrument will notify the WHS unit:

- (a) of an intention to dispose of radiation equipment
- (b) when the radiation apparatus has been rendered permanently inoperable (a condition of disposal) and “safe; and
- (c) only dispose of the equipment following written approval by the WHS;

**3.3.2.** The WHS unit will notify the RML:

- (a) the intention to dispose of radiation equipment.
- (b) when the radiation equipment has been disposed

**3.3.3.** The RML holder will ensure that the EPA has been notified within 21 days using the [form on the EPA website](#)

**3.4. Trade of radiation apparatus**

The RML Holder may trade radiation apparatus only if:

- (a) the RML has a condition of licence to sell/possess radiation apparatus, or an appropriate licence to use the apparatus; and
- (b) the EPA has been notified within 21 days using the [form on the EPA website](#); and
- (c) The University Equipment disposal has been appropriately authorised.

### **3.5. Transfer of registration**

The RML Holder may transfer the radiation apparatus to another person only if:

- (a) the purchaser holds a licence to sell/possess radiation apparatus, or an appropriate licence to use the apparatus;
- (b) The EPA has been notified within 21 days using the EPA appropriate form; and
- (c) Disposal of the University equipment has been appropriately authorised.

## **4. DOCUMENTATION**

The University Asset Disposal form  
([www.westernsydney.edu.au/finance\\_office/finance\\_forms](http://www.westernsydney.edu.au/finance_office/finance_forms))  
EPA Disposal, transfer and sale forms

## **5. AUDIT**

Six monthly audits of equipment registrations

## **6. REFERENCES**

[NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013](#)

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Sept 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Dec 2014	Draft 2	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
March 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**

<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Storage and Disposal of Radioactive Waste
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S13
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, radioactivity, radioactive waste
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures for the safe storage and disposal of radioactive waste

**INDEX – Section 13**

	PAGE
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>2. RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>116</b>
.....2.1 Generators of radioactive waste	116
.....2.2 Chief investigators	116
.....2.3 The Central Radiation Store Management	117
.....2.4 Radiation Management Licence Holder	117
.....2.5 Radiation Safety Officer	117
<b>3. PROCEDURE</b>	<b>118</b>
.....3.1 Storage procedures	118
.....3.2 Scintillation fluids	118
.....3.3 Waste material destined for the University Radioactive Store	119
.....3.4 Disposal procedures	119
.....3.5 Sealed source disposal	120
<b>4. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>5. AUDIT</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>6. REFERENCES</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>Appendix 13.1</b> Prescribed activity of a radioactive substance	122
<b>Appendix 13.2</b> University Radiation Waste label	124
<b>Appendix 13.3</b> Extract of Annex E of the Safety Guide titled Predisposal Management of Radioactive Wastes (RPS 16)	125

## 1. BACKGROUND

This document describes appropriate methods for the storage and eventual disposal of waste radioactive material. Legislation requires that the Radiation Management Licence Holder is the responsible person for this waste from the time of acquisition, and this responsibility cannot be delegated. However, the Chief Investigator must ensure that the correct procedures are followed for storage and disposal of radioactive waste.

The International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) has three waste concepts as follows:

- Delay and decay ([applicable to radionuclides with short half-lives](#))
- Concentrate and contain ([applicable to all radioactive waste](#))
- Dilute and disperse ([possible, but discouraged and without great care could be in breach of the Regulatory Guidelines. Regulatory authorities may apply a limit of 1 Bq/L \(above background\) to the sewerage system, above which double delay tanks with other restrictions may be required.](#))

### NOTE:

Half Life	Radionuclide
Five days or less:	Na-24, K-42, Cu-64, Tc-99m, Mo-99
Five days to two months:	P-32, Cr-51, Fe-59, I-125, I-131, Cs-131
Two months to one year:	S-35, Ca-45, Sc-46, Sn-113
Greater than one year:	H-3, C-14, Na-22, Cl-36, Co-57, Co-60, Cs-137

### Note:

The EPA's **Waste Classification Guidelines Part 3: Waste Containing Radioactive Material**: October 2008, (*all procedures and requirements contained within*) must be adopted into the waste procedures. This document is enacted through the *Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997*.

### Note:

**Radioactive Waste is classified as the following:**

- Liquid or non-liquid wastes with a specific activity greater than 100 Becquerels per gram and consisting of, or containing more than, the prescribed activity (see Appendix 13.1 of this Section) of a radioactive element in Schedule 1 of the Radiation Control Regulation 2003, whether natural or artificial, must be classified as **hazardous wastes**.
- For liquid or non-liquid wastes with a specific activity of 100 Becquerels per gram or less and/or consisting of, or containing, the prescribed activity or less of a radioactive element in Schedule 1 of the Radiation Control Regulation 2003, whether natural or artificial, the *total activity ratio* and *specific activity ratio* must be calculated according to the mathematical expressions below:

**Total activity ratio** is calculated using the expression:

$$\text{Total activity ratio} = (A1 \times 10^{-3}) + (A2 \times 10^{-4}) + (A3 \times 10^{-5}) + (A4 \times 10^{-6})$$

where A1 to A4 are the total activity of Group 1 to Group 4 radionuclides, as set out in Column 1 of Schedule 1 of the Radiation Control Regulation 2013 (see Appendix 1 of this Section).

**Specific activity ratio** is calculated using the expression:

$$\text{Specific activity ratio} = SA1 + (SA2 \times 10^{-1}) + (SA3 \times 10^{-2}) + (SA4 \times 10^{-3})$$

where SA1 to SA4 are the specific activity (of the material) of Group 1 to Group 4 radionuclides, as set out in Column 1 of Schedule 1 of the Radiation Control Regulation 2013.

#### *Definition*

'Specific activity' is defined in the *Code of Practice for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Materials* (Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency 2008) as follows:

- 'Specific activity of a radionuclide shall mean the activity per unit mass of that nuclide.
- The specific activity of a material shall mean the activity per unit mass of the material in which the radionuclides are essentially uniformly distributed.'

**Non-liquid wastes** must be classified as *restricted solid waste* **unless**:

- other characteristics of the waste mean that it must be classified as *hazardous waste* (for example, it may be pre-classified as *hazardous waste* in accordance with Step 3 of Part 1 of the *Waste Classification Guidelines* [EPA 2008])
- or
- it contains chemical contaminants that will lead to its assessment as *hazardous waste* (see Step 5 of Part 1 of the *Waste Classification Guidelines*).

Where the *specific activity ratio* and *total activity ratio* are equal to or less than one, the waste must be classified according to its other characteristics in line with Part 1 of the *Waste Classification Guidelines*.

#### *Definition:*

##### *Restricted solid waste*

Currently, no wastes have been pre-classified by the EPA as 'restricted solid waste'. Restricted solid waste, therefore, only includes wastes assessed and classified as such in accordance with the procedures in Step 5 of this guide.

However the EPA may classify waste as restricted solid waste from time to time by a notice published in the *NSW Government Gazette*. All currently gazetted restricted wastes will be listed on EPA's website at [www.environment.nsw.gov.au/waste/wastetypes.htm](http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/waste/wastetypes.htm).

According to the Radiation Control Act 1990 and Regulations 1993 (and all subsequent amendments) for the Radiation Management Licence Holder to dispose of radioactive waste, they must have received written authority from the Director-General. To date, the D-G has not had any need to give such authority to an institute and therefore to be compliant, the radioactive waste must be stored by the licence holder.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. Generators of Radioactive Waste**

Generators of radioactive waste (e.g. researcher, student, laboratory personnel) must:

- for a particular series of experiments, collect and store the radioactive waste such that has minimum and proper containment. The waste must be collected after each experiment or procedure that generates waste (Section 4.1);
- label waste containers with a University Radiation Waste Label (see Appendix 13.2 of this Section) that has been filled in with the information required.
- Complete all required documentation and local records (the same details as in on the waste label);
- When the waste container is full, or it is appropriate time for the waste to be processed by the University, complete the waste form and contact the University WHS unit;
- Complete all necessary disposal and transfer forms.

**Note:** Disposal will then be the responsibility of the Radiation Management Licence Holder who will delegate the management to the WHS Unit (and the RSO) for final management and disposal (if possible).

### **2.2. Chief Investigators**

Chief investigators that are responsible for projects and procedures that generate radioactive waste must:

- inform and obtain permission from the radiation safety officer or their delegate before storing or disposing of radioactive waste;
- ensure compliance with current legislation regarding storage and disposal of radioactive waste;
- ensure that others involved with the project or procedure comply with the current legislation regarding storage and disposal of radioactive waste;
- ensure that themselves or others who generate radioactive waste record the nature and storage of such radioactive waste in the logbook provided in the facility or storage area;
- ensure that all dealings with radioactive waste storage or procedures are kept in a written form (could be electronic) and the documents stored for at least 5 years and

destroyed only if permission is gained from the Director-General of the EPA; and

- ensure that personnel involved with the project or procedure are properly trained and wear personal protective equipment (PPE), appropriate to the hazard.

### **2.3. The Central Radiation Store Management**

The person responsible for the central radiation store will ensure:

- that the storage area or facility complies with legislation; and
- a logbook of stored radiation material is available and kept in the storage area or facility.

### **2.4. Radiation Management Licence Holder**

Radiation Management Licence Holder must ensure that:

- all radioactive waste is stored or disposed of in accordance with the current legislation;
- all dealings with radioactive waste storage or procedures are kept in a written form (could be electronic) and documents stored for at least 5 years and destroyed only if permission is gained from the Director-General of the EPA; and
- a store or storage area for radioactive sources within the premises is constructed of durable materials, is lockable and secure.

#### **NOTE: Requirements for an approved radiation waste store or storage area**

The radiation level in any store or storage area or any accessible surface on the outside the store or storage area must not exceed the dose limits in [Schedule 5](#) of the Radiation Control Regulations, the dose constraint for the general public detailed in NSW Guideline 7 and be in accordance with the concepts as detailed in ARPANSA RPS16 *Predisposal Waste Management*. The accepted conservative limits, based on these concepts, as being:

- If only occupationally exposed persons have access to the area of the storage then the dose rate at 5cm from the outside surface of the storage unit must be at or below 5 $\mu$ Sv/h.
- If any person who is not an occupationally exposed worker has access to the near vicinity of the storage, then the dose rate at 5cm from the outside surface of the storage unit must be at or below 0.5 $\mu$ Sv/h.

### **2.5. Radiation Safety Officer**

Radiation Safety officer (acting as the delegate of the RML holder) must:

- ensure that logbook, labels and records of transfer documentation are correct;
- ensure that the package(s) are verified in terms of dose rate (activity and specific

activity); and

- sign off that the records pertaining to all of the radioactive waste are correct and up-to-date.

### **3. PROCEDURE**

#### **3.1. Storage Procedures** (identification, location, record keeping)

##### **3.1.1. Radioactive waste must**

- (a) have appropriately shielded and labelled waste containers dedicated to the project
- (b) NOT be mixed with waste from other projects
- (c) be stored in appropriately shielded and labelled containers in an area approved for storage of radioactive material
- (d) be clearly identified with the University Radioactive Waste Label (see Appendix 2 of this Section)
- (e) NOT be stored with explosive, combustible or corrosive material

**3.1.2. Sharps** (e.g. needles or needles with syringes attached) which may be contaminated with radioactivity must be stored in a trefoil labelled sharps container. The sharps containers must not be overfilled and labelled with the University Radiation Waste Label.

**3.1.3.** If the radioactive waste includes another type of hazardous waste (e.g. biological waste), then storage must comply with the conditions for radioactive waste storage and for the storage conditions for the other hazardous waste.

**Note:** Mixed waste is defined as a waste that is both radioactive and contains a non-radioactive contaminant that is itself considered a hazardous material, such as biological waste. Such wastes are subject to regulation for both hazards, which adds to their complexity when dealing with them. For this reason, mixed wastes should be avoided, but with research and teaching this is often unavoidable.

#### **3.2. Scintillation Fluids**

Used scintillation vials are not to be decanted of their contents before disposal. The used vials should be stored in a plastic pail of no more than 15 litres. This is to reduce the risk of manual handling problems and to minimise the time required dealing with used scintillation vials. The pail should be labelled as per 4.1.1 and have a lid that will seal the pail. **DO NOT OVERFILL** these pails: the lid must properly close and seal the container.

Once the pail is filled, the chief investigator of the project will organize for the consultant

RSO to measure the activity and determine the disposal or storage procedure to be followed.

### **3.3. Waste Material Destined for the University Radioactive Store (Conditioning/packaging and storage of radioactive waste for long-term storage)**

The radiation management licence holder or and his/her delegate will adhere to the principles associated with Annex E of the Safety Guide entitled [Predisposal Management of Radioactive Wastes \(RPS 16\)](#) for management of medical and laboratory radioactive waste (Appendix 13.3 of this section). This will be done in consultation with the RSO.

### **3.4. Disposal Procedures**

User licence personnel shall follow the following steps:

- (a) If a waste container is full, or it is appropriate time for the waste to be processed by the University, or a project is completed (whichever the sooner), then the generator of the waste will contact the WHS unit to approve or confirm procedures for waste storage or disposal;
- (b) Complete all necessary disposal and transfer forms;
- (c) Once the assessment as per the guidance in the Background Section is completed for all radioactive waste then refer to Part 1 of the EPA Guidelines for the documentation and procedures required for notification and disposal. Note: the classification of the waste type (e.g. hazardous, industrial and non-radioactive) must be clearly indicated in the documentation; and
- (d) The University WHS Unit in conjunction with the University RSO will determine the action and the transfer to the University Central Radioactive Waste Store.

**NOTE:** The type of waste generated can take the following forms:

- airborne wastes such as radioactive gases, vapours, or particulate material;
- liquid radioactive wastes: These include animal excreta and aqueous solutions of radionuclides or suspensions of radioactive material in water or water-miscible liquid(s). Another category of liquid wastes is that of organic solvents which, because they are flammable or toxic, usually require special methods of disposal such as incineration in an approved incinerator (currently no Environmental Permit or Licence has been issued to a waste facility for such purposes);
- solid wastes include liquid in solid containers, sealed sources and rubbish. Sealed sources are generally in the form in which they were originally purchased; whilst rubbish includes contaminated packing materials, laboratory glassware, pipette tips, plastic vials and trays, paper tissues, used syringes, etc; and
- radioactive animal carcasses (from research activities) need special consideration. Carcasses of small animals such as mice and rats, and excised organs of larger animals, will need to be kept frozen until such time as the carcass and the associated radioactive contamination is deemed acceptable for disposal. The nature and quantity of radioactivity involved should be taken into account in selecting the appropriate option. Larger animals contaminated with radioactive materials are definitely a major problem.

Please contact the WHS unit and the University BRSC while in the planning stages for this work.

### **3.5. Sealed Source Disposal**

Sealed source disposal is difficult. There should have been an agreement as part of the purchase contract that at end of working life the source was to be returned to the supplier for disposal or re-use. See the relevant sections of RMP-S16.

Generally the following are to be applied:

- Return to supplier
- Store indefinitely until the source is deemed to be non radioactive
- Dispose if deemed to no longer radioactive.

The guidelines for disposal under the POEO legislation are mandated. Please contact the WHS Unit and the RSO for further advice.

Sources cannot be transferred to another licensee unless the source is identified a serial number or identification code, plus the identity of the radionuclide and its activity and preferably a calibration date.

Once a sealed source has reached a point where it can be disposed, the following is required:

- (a) all identifying marks and signs need to be removed, and
- (b) the source checked by the RPA to ensure compliance with relevant legislation.

## **4. DOCUMENTATION**

Registers of radioactive substances

Waste storage and disposal records

## **5. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

## **6. REFERENCES**

None

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Sept 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
March 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Nov 2016	Revision 5	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
April 2017	Revision 6	BRSC comments, K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	REvision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar, & W Bartolo

# INTERNAL ONLY

## RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

### Storage & disposal of Radioactive Waste

**RMP S13**

#### Appendix 13.1

#### NSW Prescribed activity of a radioactive substance

Column 1								Column 2
<b>Group 1</b>								
Ac227	Am241	Am243	Cf249	Cf250	Cf252	Cm242	Cm243	40 kilobecquerels
Cm244	Cm245	Cm246	Np237	Pa231	Pb210	Po210	Pu238	
Pu239	Pu240	Pu241	Pu242	Ra223	Ra226	Ra228	Th227	
Th228	Th230	U230	U232	U233	U234			
Any alpha emitting radionuclide that is not included in any other Group in this Schedule								
<b>Group 2</b>								
Ac228	Ag110m	At211	Ba140	Bi207	Bi210	Bk249	Ca45	400 kilobecquerels
Cd115m	Ce144	Cl36	Co56	Co60	Cs134	Cs137	Eu152	
Eu154	Ge68	Hf181	I124	I125	I126	I131	I133	
In114m	Ir192	Mn54	Na22	Pa230	Pb212	Ra224	Ru106	
Sb124	Sb125	Sc46	Sr89	Sr90	Ta182	Tb160	Te127m	
Te129m	Th234	Tl204	Tm170	U236	Y91	Zr95		
Any radionuclide that is not alpha emitting and is not included in any other Group in this Schedule								
<b>Group 3</b>								
Ag105	Ag111	Ar41	As73	As74	As76	As77	Au196	4 megabecquerels
Au198	Au199	Ba131	Ba133	Be7	Bi206	Bi212	Br75	
Br76	Br82	Ca47	Cd109	Cd115	Ce141	Ce143	Cl38	
Co57	Co58	Cr51	Cs129	Cs131	Cs136	Cu64	Cu67	
Dy165	Dy166	Er161	Er169	Er171	Eu152m	Eu155	F18	
Fe52	Fe55	Fe59	Ga67	Ga72	Gd153	Gd159	Hf175	
Hg195m	Hg197	Hg197m	Hg203	Ho166	I123	I130	I132	
I134	I135	In111	In115	In115m	Ir190	Ir194	K42	
K43	Kr85m	Kr87	La140	Lu177	Mg28	Mn52	Mn56	
Mo99	Na24	Nb93m	Nb95	Nd147	Nd149	Ni63	Ni65	
Np239	Os185	Os191	Os193	P32	P33	Pa233	Pb203	
Pd103	Pd109	Pm147	Pm149	Pr142	Pr143	Pt191	Pt193	
Pt197	Rb81	Rb86	Re183	Re186	Re188	Rh105	Rn220	
Rn222	Ru103	Ru105	Ru97	S35	Sb122	Sc47	Sc48	
Se75	Si31	Sm151	Sm153	Sn113	Sn121	Sn125	Sr85	
Sr91	Sr92	Tc96	Tc97	Tc97m	Tc99	Te125m	Te127	
Te129	Te131m	Te132	Th231	Tl200	Tl201	Tl202	Tm171	
U239	V48	W181	W185	W187	Xe135	Y87	Y90	
Y92	Y93	Yb175	Zn62	Zn65	Zn69m	Zr97		


Column 1								Column 2
<b>Group 4</b>								
Ar37	C11	C14	Co58m	Cs134m	Cs135	Cu62	Ga68	40 megabecquerels
H3	H3	I129	In113m	Kr81m	Kr85	N13	Nb97	
Ni59	O15	Os191m	Pt197m	Pt197m	Rb87	Re187	Se73	
Se73	Sm147	Sr85m	Sr87m	Tc96m	Tc99m	Th nat	U nat	
U nat	U235	U238	Xe131m	Xe133	Y91m	Zn69	Zr93	

**NOTE:**

Many standards, codes and recommendations DO NOT use the NSW Scheduled levels, and may use current Radiotoxicity Groups, Exempted Levels or ALIs

University Radiation Waste Label

WESTERN SYDNEY  
UNIVERSITY



RADIOACTIVE

7

RADIATION WASTE DISPOSAL  
IDENTIFICATION LABEL

*Waste Generator Information*

Department: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ Extension: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Supervisor (if applicable) \_\_\_\_\_

Isotope: \_\_\_\_\_

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Precautions: \_\_\_\_\_

Activity: \_\_\_\_\_

Decay Date (disposal date): \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_


Waste Register Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Waste Owner Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

RSO Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

---

WESTERN SYDNEY  
UNIVERSITY



RADIOACTIVE

7

RADIATION WASTE DISPOSAL  
IDENTIFICATION LABEL

*Waste Generator Information*

Department: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ Extension: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Supervisor (if applicable) \_\_\_\_\_

Isotope: \_\_\_\_\_

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Precautions: \_\_\_\_\_

Activity: \_\_\_\_\_

Decay Date (disposal date): \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Waste Register Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Waste Owner Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

RSO Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

124

## Appendix 13.3

### Extract of Annex E of the Safety Guide titled Predisposal Management of Radioactive Wastes (RPS 16)

#### **PRETREATMENT**

The first pretreatment operation should be to collect the radioactive waste and segregate items on the basis of radiological, physical, chemical and pathogenic properties. Waste containing predominantly short-lived radionuclides should not be mixed with long-lived waste.

Segregation is only worthwhile if the segregated wastes will be treated differently as they move through the waste management steps to disposal or if waste acceptance criteria for disposal are likely to be different.

Knowledge of the processes generating the waste may provide adequate knowledge of the radioactivity and radionuclides in the waste. If this is not sufficient the waste should be characterised. The initial characterisation could be based on knowledge of the process generating the waste and the radionuclides involved in the process, combined with dose rate and perhaps preliminary gamma spectroscopy. This initial characterisation could provide enough information to allow disposal or storage options to be determined.

Wastes of different types and radioactivity concentrations (or total radioactivity in the case of sources) may be segregated (Section 4.3) to facilitate waste management according to the overall waste management strategy and the available facilities.

Considerations for segregation include:

- radioactivity concentration: higher radioactivity waste separated from lower radioactivity waste;
- radioactive decay: waste containing long-lived alpha emitters should be separated from waste with no alpha emitters;
- form: solid, gaseous and liquid wastes are treated separately;
- combustible or non-combustible;
- compressible or non-compressible;
- metallic or non-metallic;
- fixed or non-fixed surface contamination;
- materials and objects that are pyrophoric, explosive, chemically reactive or otherwise hazardous;
- items containing free liquids or pressurized gases;
- waste containing infectious agents or is regulated as medical waste; and
- animal carcasses and putrescibles materials.

A more definitive characterisation should be undertaken prior to any treatment and/or conditioning. This characterisation should be sufficiently comprehensive to provide adequate information for assessing treatment steps and demonstrating compliance with the Transport Code (ARPANSA 2008) and disposal waste acceptance criteria.

If all radionuclides in a waste package have half-lives less than about a year, consideration should be given to storing the waste in a storage facility approved by the regulatory authority until radioactivity has decayed to exemption levels.

Other actions undertaken in pretreatment could be to adjust the characteristics of the waste to make it more amenable to further processing and to reduce or eliminate certain hazards posed by the waste owing to its radiological, physical, chemical or pathogenic properties.

Larger items with limited contamination can sometimes be decontaminated to reduce the volume of waste. Mechanical, chemical and electrochemical methods can be used to remove surface contamination from a large item. The decontamination process should be planned to ensure that the characteristics of the secondary waste are compatible with the requirements for future management. The assessment as to whether to undertake decontamination should take into account the total amount of waste that will be generated by the decontamination

(including any plastic sheeting, cleaning equipment, and liquid waste) and doses to workers from the decontamination.

Some items can be disassembled to remove smaller radioactive components or contaminated items from a larger volume of non-radioactive material.

Waste acceptance criteria for disposal are likely to contain exclusions for PCBs, hazardous materials, infectious waste, putrescible waste and explosive materials; and limits on some combustible materials, lead and lead compounds, surfactants, flammable liquids, pressurised gases, chelating agents, organic liquids and free liquids. Estimates of these and similar hazardous and/or toxic components should be determined from process knowledge or direct measurement, and the information documented and stored with the inventory so that it is available when the waste is sent for storage and disposal.

[The following underlined text is not applicable to the University but is included for completeness] In the hospital environment, linen including bedding, towels and personal clothing which may be contaminated with radioactive materials should remain segregated from other linen and waste until it has been monitored. If found to be contaminated, the article should be stored for decay until the amount of radioactivity is below the exemption limit [Schedule 4 of the *National Directory for Radiation Protection* (ARPANSA 2004)] for the particular radionuclide. At that time the article can be laundered with other linen or disposed of as non-radioactive waste including return to the owner.

## **LIQUID WASTE**

Liquid radioactive waste can be generated in laboratory or medical applications of radioactive materials. Limited quantities of aqueous liquids with low concentrations of radioactive material may be suitable for discharge to the sewer, under the requirements and limits for discharge of radioactive waste by the user proposed to be included in Schedule 8 of the *National Directory for Radiation Protection*. Liquid waste potentially containing radioactivity which would cause the discharge exemption limit to be exceeded should be collected and stored for decay or other treatment determined by the chemical, physical and biological hazards of the liquid including the radionuclide half life.

Where aqueous liquid radioactive waste is regularly produced in a laboratory at a level where the effluent from laboratory sinks may conceivably cause the discharge to the sewer to exceed the proposed exemption level, sinks should be connected to a holding or delay tank system and these sinks should be restricted to uses involving radioactive materials. Where the volume of liquid radioactive waste is small, a labelled screw top container in the working area may be adequate.

[The following underlined text is not applicable to the University but is included for completeness] Toilets used by inpatients being treated with radioiodine should be clearly marked and only used by those patients. Acknowledging that single rooms within hospitals are a valuable resource, such designated toilets when not in use by patients undergoing radioiodine therapy treatment may be safely used for other patients if monitored and decontaminated correctly. If the effluent from these toilets may cause the exemption limit for discharge of iodine-131 from the premises to the sewer to be exceeded, the relevant regulatory authority may require that the toilets be connected to a holding tank system. The radioactivity and volume of the tank contents should be monitored continuously. Sufficient time should be allowed for decay of stored iodine-131 to below the exemption level for discharge to the sewerage system before a tank is emptied.

Holding tanks for short-lived radionuclide wastes are usually constructed in sets of two or more, so that one may be filling while the contents of a full one may be discharged after sampling or elapse of a sufficient period for radioactive decay.

Tanks for temporarily holding liquid waste should:

- be leak-free;
- have visual indicators of the volume of the contents and warning devices to indicate when the tank is almost full;
- be enclosed in a secondary enclosure of sufficient volume to hold the contents if at any time there should be a loss of tank contents;
- have facilities to monitor the amount of radioactivity or to allow easy withdrawal of representative samples;

- have a means to allow inspection of build-up of deposits on the base or sides and to allow access for clearing (incorporation of mechanical agitators may reduce the incidence of deposits); and
- have sanitary controls and methane monitoring if the tank holds human or animal wastes.

Liquid waste should be characterised on the basis of process knowledge and preliminary measurement. Mixing liquid waste streams should be limited to those streams that are radiologically similar and chemically compatible. It is usually preferable to treat a small amount of more concentrated liquid waste rather than treat the large volume created when the more concentrated liquid is mixed into a larger volume of liquid with low or very low levels of radioactivity.

Aqueous liquid waste streams should not be mixed with organic liquid waste. Organic liquid waste may be flammable, and its collection and storage should incorporate provisions for adequate ventilation and fire protection.

The non-radiological characteristics of liquid waste should be assessed to determine if there are other hazardous components in the waste that limit the management options for the waste.

## **TREATMENT**

Treatment of laboratory waste may include:

- volume reduction by compaction of solid waste, by disassembly of bulky waste components or equipment, and by incineration of combustible waste;
- concentration and collection of radionuclides from liquid and gaseous waste streams by evaporation or ion exchange for liquid waste streams and filtration of gaseous waste streams; and
- change of form or composition by chemical processes such as precipitation, flocculation and acid digestion as well as chemical and thermal oxidation.

In general, treatment of radioactive waste requires approval from the regulator before any treatment or conditioning is undertaken. In some cases, this could already be included under an existing licence; in others, specific approval will be required.

Compaction can be an effective method for reducing the volume of a compressible waste. The characteristics of the material to be compacted and the desired volume reduction should be well defined and controlled. Issues to be taken into consideration in assessing the safety of compaction should include:

- possible release of volatile radionuclides and other airborne radioactive contaminants as gases or dust;
- possible release of contaminated liquid during compaction;
- chemical reactivity of the material during and after compaction; and
- potential fire and explosion hazards due to pyrophoric or explosive materials or pressurized components.

Disassembly and other size reduction techniques may be used for waste that is bulky or oversized in relation to the intended processing. Processes for size reduction can include sawing, hydraulic shearing, abrasive cutting, plasma arc cutting and cutting with high temperature flames. Preventing the spread of particulate contamination should be considered in the choice of method and in the operation of the equipment.

Combustible solid waste and radioactive organic liquids may be incinerated, calcined or treated with other advanced oxidation techniques suitable for reducing the volume of waste and producing a stable waste form. After incineration, calcination or advanced oxidation, radionuclides from the waste are distributed between the residue, the products from cleaning the exhaust gases and any stack discharges. The distribution of radioactivity and other combustion products to each of these waste streams should be assessed for all normal and abnormal conditions. Any proposal for incineration, calcination or other advanced oxidation technique should be referred to the regulator for approval.

If the radioactive waste contains fissile material, the potential for criticality should be evaluated and eliminated by means of design features and administrative controls.

Used filters from treating gases at facilities using radioactivity are a solid radioactive waste. Care should be taken to ensure that radioactive materials trapped on filters are not dispersed during handling the filters or the subsequent treatment of filters. Many filters will have only low levels of radioactivity and it may be worth assessing whether the

level of radioactivity is below the exemption levels given in the *National Directory for Radiation Protection* (ARPANSA 2004). Filters containing radioactivity can usually be compacted to reduce the volume of radioactive waste to be managed.

For any waste management process that potentially leads to airborne emissions, stack discharges should be monitored to ensure that the concentrations and amounts of radionuclides discharged are within the limits specified by the regulatory body and are consistent with the parameters modelled in the safety assessment.

Animal carcass waste might be incinerated or treated with lime and absorbent. Specific absorbents are available for dealing with biological material, and the specific instructions should be followed.

## **TREATMENT OF LIQUIDS**

Long-lived liquid radioactive waste requiring storage should be converted to solid form as soon as practicable. Solid waste is easier to store safely and, as shown in Annex G, a repository for waste disposal is likely to only accept solid waste with limits on the amount of free liquid.

Treatment of organic liquid waste, e.g. contaminated oil, depends on the organic liquid involved so relevant advice on treatment options should be sought. Methods for converting radioactive aqueous liquid waste to a solid form include:

- chemical precipitation, for example precipitating the radioactive component as hydroxide by raising pH;
- evaporation of liquid and management of the residue as solid radioactive waste;
- incorporation into a matrix, e.g. added to a sand cement mortar, bitumen polymer, ceramics or glass;
- adsorption of radioactivity onto a solid, e.g. alum followed by centrifuging to separate the solids from the liquid;
- the use of ion exchange resin; and
- filtration, ultrafiltration and reverse osmosis.

Chelating agents, organic liquids or oil and salt content in liquid waste may also be of concern in some conditioning processes.

## **CONDITIONING**

Conditioning laboratory waste may include the conversion of the waste to a solid waste form, enclosure of the waste in containers, and, if necessary, provision of an overpack. Conditioning could also be encapsulation of contaminated items in an inert matrix, such as a cement or mortar.

Twenty litre, 60 litre and 205 litre steel drums are the preferred package sizes for laboratory radioactive waste. Galvanised or stainless steel drums have greater resistance to corrosion and may be preferred. A safety assessment should be performed to ensure that the drum selected is suitable for the particular waste type. Other sized packages or type of package should be used if the safety assessment demonstrates a significant advantage in doing so. A generator producing small amounts of radioactive waste might use smaller packages, but the smaller packages selected should be able to be packed into larger drums for ease of subsequent handling. If larger packages are indicated, future transport and handling requirements should be considered before deciding to use larger packages. Consideration should be given to cutting larger items to fit into a 205 litre drum.

The dose rate on the outside of the package containing radioactive waste should be measured to ensure the package is suitable for the storage facility and the proposed mode of transport. Some waste may need to be encapsulated in cement mortar to reduce the contact dose rate on the outside of the package. Alternatively, additional temporary shielding and control procedures could be used to control access to areas with higher dose rates.

Waste packages produced by conditioning should satisfy the criteria for transport, storage and disposal. To the extent practicable, conditioning of radioactive waste should produce a waste package with the following characteristics and properties:

- physical and chemical properties of the waste are compatible with any matrix materials and the container;
- low voidage;
- low permeability and leachability;

- chemical, thermal, structural, mechanical and radiation stability will be maintained for the required period of time;
- resistant to chemical substances and organisms;
- suitable for retrieval at the end of the storage period;
- suitable for transport to and handling at a disposal facility; and
- [The following underlined text is not applicable to the University but is included for completeness] meets waste acceptance criteria of the disposal facility, or if the disposal facility is not yet established, meets the generic waste acceptance criteria in the *Code of Practice for Near-Surface Disposal of Radioactive Waste in Australia* (NHMRC 1992).

Some materials require specific assessment before being encapsulated in concrete. Aluminium, magnesium and zirconium are known to react with the alkaline water of a cement slurry or water diffused from a concrete matrix to produce hydrogen.

The container may also need to provide radiation shielding. The selection of materials for the container and its outer surface finish should consider the ease of decontamination. An additional container or an overpack may be needed to meet the acceptance criteria if the container does not meet the relevant criteria for transport, storage or disposal. Any such package should be designed to maintain integrity and containment of the radioactivity for an extended period of storage if there could be a significant delay before an acceptable disposal route becomes available.

## **DISPOSAL**

[The following underlined text is not applicable to the University but is included for completeness] Most laboratory and medical radioactive wastes have a sufficiently low radionuclide concentration to be accepted at a near-surface disposal facility.

[The following underlined text is not applicable to the University but is included for completeness] Other disposal options include delay/decay to below exemption levels for clearance or disposal in accordance with Schedule 8 of the NDRP (ARPANSA 2004).

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation shielding and facility design
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S14
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation shielding, facility design, building construction
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Shielding and facility design procedures to limit radiation risk to staff and members of public.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14****INDEX – Section 14**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	132
2. <b>DEFINITION</b>	132
3. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	132
3.1 Senior Technical Officer	132
3.2 Radiation Safety Officer	132
3.3 Chief Investigator	133
4. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	133
4.1 Project Planning	133
4.2 Design Considerations to Comply with Dose Constraints	133
4.3 Planning of radiology facilities	133
4.4 Planning of unsealed source facilities	135
4.5 Facilities Decommissioning	137
5. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	137
6. <b>AUDIT</b>	137
7. <b>REFERENCES</b>	138
8. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	139

## **1. BACKGROUND**

The University uses radiation for various scientific and medical purposes. Such activities require radiation shielding, facility design and storage of radioactive materials such that they comply with the requirements of NSW [Radiation Guideline 7 – Radiation Shielding Design Assessment and Verification Requirements](#).

This means that all areas where radiation is to be used need to be assessed to determine if shielding is required and to ensure that the shielding is adequate for the particular use. Shielding should be a central part of design from the earliest stages of facility and project planning.

This process also includes the need to reconsider the adequacy of shielding in existing radiation facilities when building modifications or increased building occupancy result in changes to previously unoccupied space adjacent to radiation facilities or sources.

## **2. DEFINITION**

Facility is the building, room or space where the activity occurs and any adjacent spaces that could be affected by the activity or sources. Laboratory is defined as an area where scientific endeavour occurs.

## **3. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **3.1. Senior Technical Officer**

The most senior technical officer that is responsible for a facility or the equivalent person in another functional division of the university that is responsible for a facility will:

- will ensure that the Radiation Safety Officer is consulted prior to development of any new facility;
- will ensure that the Radiation Safety Officer is consulted prior to any modifications to existing buildings and facilities which incorporate radiation sources;
- will ensure that records are kept of the consultation. These records will include recommendations from the RSO or other professional consultants and the actions taken regarding the recommendations; and
- Will ensure that records of consultation are submitted to the WHS unit of the University within two weeks of any such meetings.

### **3.2. Radiation Safety Officer**

The RSO will have suitable qualifications and experience in shielding design for the particular type of facility involved, or else an expert with qualifications and experience in shielding design for the particular type of facility involved must be consulted.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14**

The RSO will assess the advice from consultants for accuracy and verify (via a professional consultant if necessary) that the shielding is implemented correctly during and after construction.

**3.3. Chief Investigator**

The Chief Investigator will be responsible to ensure that the facility has adequate shielding and storage facilities for the activity being undertaken.

**4. PROCEDURE****4.1. Project Planning**

- (a) Arrange radiation activities within a facility to reduce the amount of shielding required.
- (b) Consult with RSO from earliest planning stages.
- (c) Consider the type of analysis being undertaken.
- (d) On advice from the RSO, an independent Consulting Radiation Expert (CRE) specialising in shielding will be engaged as part of the design team.
- (e) If a health physicist is responsible for the operation of a facility, then they should be part of the design team from the earliest stages.
- (f) Shielding must comply with NSW EPA guideline [Radiation Guideline 7 – Radiation Shielding Design Assessment and Verification Requirements](#).

**4.2. Design Considerations To Comply With Dose Constraints**

To not exceed dose limits for the members of the public and occupationally exposed persons as described in Schedule 2 of the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013, the shielding design:

- should ensure that radiation levels in facilities do not give rise to an equivalent dose greater than 100  $\mu\text{Sv}$  per week for occupationally exposed persons from all sources of exposure
- **must** ensure that radiation levels in facilities do not give rise to an equivalent dose greater than 20  $\mu\text{Sv}$  per week for members of the general public.

**4.3. Planning of Radiology Facilities**

General considerations for the planning of radiology facilities (including X-ray analysis, diagnostic X-ray apparatus) include:

- (a) predicted number of volunteers/patients at maximum workflow;
- (b) the type of clinical examinations to be undertaken; or
- (c) the type of analysis being undertaken.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14**

Further design and shielding assessments should be undertaken when:

- (a) the intended use of a room changes; and/or
- (b) X-ray equipment is upgraded.

**NOTE:** Further details of specific shielding requirements for medical applications can be found in NSW EPA *Radiation Guideline 6 – Registration requirements and Industry best practice for ionising Radiation apparatus used in diagnostic imaging*.

**NOTE:** The literature (NCRP 2004, BIR 2000) should be referred to for advice on structural shielding issues.

**NOTE:** As a general requirement, RPS 14 requires that barriers should:

- be at least two metres high; and
  - have all penetrations and joints arranged so that they are equally as effective in shielding radiation.
- (a) Any viewing windows need to have at least the same lead equivalence as the minimum shielding specifications for the shielded barrier in which they are located.
  - (b) Due consideration should be given to the provision of floor and or ceiling shielding when rooms immediately below and above the X-ray installation respectively are occupied.
  - (c) Where estimating shielding for CT installations, the Qualified Expert (Shielding Physicist) should insist that the equipment suppliers provide radiation scatter contour maps around the scanner as part of the documentation accompanying the equipment.
  - (d) Appendix C of NSW EPA *Radiation Guideline 7* should be consulted for further technical details relating to shielding of diagnostic X-ray facilities.
  - (e) All shielded barriers must be labelled with the details of the shielding as per EPA Radiation Guidelines 6 and 7. These labels should preferably be provided by the company constructing or providing the shielding and must specify the lead equivalent of the shield and the energy at which that lead equivalence is defined.
  - (f) When dictated by Radiation Guideline 7 an independent CRE should ensure that a radiation survey is undertaken to confirm the shielding meets the relevant requirements.
  - (g) A documented record of this assessment must be kept as part of the facility commissioning records. Radiation Guideline 7 should be consulted for the essential elements required in this record.

#### **4.4. Planning of Unsealed Source Facilities**

Consult with the RSO to confirm the facility and laboratory grading (low, medium, or high) as described by AS2243.4 and follow the general guidelines found in AS2982 and AS2243.4

For high level facilities, security arrangements may be required to be incorporated into the design.

##### **4.4.1. Low-level laboratories**

In low-level laboratories, fittings and finish shall be chosen so that they may be readily, cleaned and shall incorporate features as follows:

- (a) Joints shall be sealed and made waterproof and be located away from sources of contamination (e.g. not near sinks or under edges of benches).
- (b) Seamless PVC flooring is recommended. Painted or carpeted surfaces are not acceptable.
- (c) Walls should be smooth, finished with a washable high gloss or semi-gloss paint and reasonably free of exposed electrical conduits, and water and gas pipes.
- (d) Benchtops must have a smooth, waterproof, chemically resistant covering that is easy to clean: Melamine, seamless vinyl, cast epoxy resin and stainless steel are recommended. Painted surfaces are not acceptable.
- (e) Drainage shall be arranged so that it is isolated and so that other building areas cannot become contaminated if the drainage system becomes blocked.
- (f) Secure storage facilities, which may include refrigerators and freezers, shall be provided for stocks of radionuclides. Shielding of the storage facility shall be provided if recommended by the RSO.
- (g) The advice of the RSO shall be sought to determine if a fume cupboard is necessary for handling small quantities of non-volatile radionuclides that are of low radiotoxicity class (see AS 2243.4).
- (h) Stainless steel sinks are required.
- (i) A hand washbasin with automated action, or knee- or foot-operated taps, should be available immediately adjacent to the entrance doorway.
- (j) A hand-held shower on a flexible hose and an eye wash facility.

##### **4.4.2. Medium-Level laboratories**

A high degree of cleanliness is essential in medium-level laboratories, and finishes and fittings shall be chosen to assist its achievement. In addition to meeting the requirements of 4.4.1 above, the laboratory shall comply with the following:

- (a) The floor is strong enough to support the weight of any shielding while

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14**

maintaining its smooth decontaminable continuous surface.

- (b) Where welded PVC floor covering is used, a polyvinyl chloride content in excess of 76% by weight is to be used for ease of decontamination.
- (c) The floor covering is coved up to and be sealed to walls and vertical surfaces to aid cleaning.
- (d) Benches are to be strong enough to support the weight of any shielding likely to be used. The front and side edges of the benchtop is to be slightly raised and the back coved up to the wall or reagent shelf, so that the benchtop acts as a shallow tray to help contain spills.
- (e) Joins between bench surfaces are to be designed and constructed so that they do not leak or trap contamination.
- (f) A hand washbasin be provided and the taps shall be operated automatically, or be operated by knee or foot.
- (g) Drainage systems shall be self contained and be appropriately labelled at accessible locations. Polyethylene and PVC pipes and fittings are recommended because they are resistant to most chemicals and are less likely than metal pipes to become internally contaminated.
- (h) If glove-boxes are to be used, each shall have its own exhaust air filter. Discharge of the exhaust air shall comply with the requirements of AS/NZS 2243.8.
- (i) Laboratory ventilation requires careful design with outdoor fresh air quantities increasing as the quantity of radioactivity proposed for use increases. Table 9.1 provides a practical guide to the supply of outdoor air requirements for laboratories assuming a floor area of 10m<sup>2</sup> per person and a ceiling height of 2.4 m.

**NOTE:** The RSO shall advise on recirculation of laboratory air within radioisotope laboratories. Fume cupboard exhaust air shall not be recirculated. Radioisotope laboratories shall be maintained at a negative pressure with respect to adjacent spaces. An alarm system that is automatically activated in the event of failure of the ventilation system shall be installed.

**NOTE:** The RSO shall determine whether overshoes and barriers are required.

**NOTE:** Laboratories of a medical or biological nature, where sterility of products also has to be maintained, will present special design difficulties. In such cases the RSO will need to resolve the different requirements of the radioisotope codes and standards, the sterility standards for cleanrooms and the Australian Code of Good Manufacturing Practice for Therapeutic Goods. In addition, for product and operator protection, laminar flow biological safety cabinets complying with AS 2252.2 may be required.

- Ceilings are to be smooth and decontaminable as for walls. Flush light fittings

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14**

shall be used in preference to suspended fittings which trap dust.

- Laboratories, in the upper part of the medium-level classification or above, shall have ceilings coved to the walls to aid cleaning.
- For medium-level laboratories in which higher levels of radioactivity are used, consideration shall be given to the provision of delay tanks for collection of the effluent before discharge to the sewer. The advice of the RSO, regulatory authority and waste water authority shall be sought when considering the need for, and design of, such a system.
- At least one fume cupboard in accordance with AS/NZS 2243.8 shall be provided. Appropriate exhaust air filters are desirable and provision shall be made to fit them at a later date even if they are not required in the first instance. Provision shall be made for exhaust air sampling. The base of the fume cupboard shall be capable of carrying  $0.5 \text{ kg/cm}^2$  (0.5 MPa) averaged over the whole area of the base.

**4.5. Decommissioning of Radiation Facilities**

When a radiation facility, whether it be an X-ray, unsealed or sealed source facility, is being decommissioned whether it is for refurbishment, no longer required or being moved, there is a proper procedure to be conducted. This procedure will involve the chief investigator, facilities management and the RSO.

The University has a documented procedure that requires compliance by all of the University; and this document is attached as an appendix at the end of this section; in addition there is a "Termination of Laboratory Work checklist" available at [www.westernsydney.edu.au/whs/whs/health\\_and\\_safety\\_topics/labsafety](http://www.westernsydney.edu.au/whs/whs/health_and_safety_topics/labsafety).

**5. DOCUMENTATION**

In accordance with NSW EPA Guideline 7, the following will be kept at the facility and a copy sent to the WHS unit:

- (a) Shielding plans as per requirements of NSW EPA Guideline 7.
- (b) Shielding CRE reports showing all details of assumptions made regarding workloads, energies, dimensions and occupancies etc.
- (c) Shielding assessment reports by independent CRE or local physicist as per requirements of NSW EPA Guideline 7.
- (d) Engineering drawings of facilities "as constructed" detailing any shielding including lead equivalence or HVL of each barrier as well as any pipes or ducting that may carry radioactive materials (waste or otherwise).

**6. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

## 7. REFERENCES

ARPANSA (2008) [\*"Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation"\*](#), ARPANSA, Yallambie

ARPANSA (2008) [\*"Safety guide for Radiation Protection in Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology \(RPS 14.1\)"\*](#) ARPANSA, Yallambie

ARPANSA (2008) [\*"Safety guide for Radiation Protection in Nuclear Medicine \(RPS 14.2\)"\*](#) ARPANSA, Yallambie

ARPANSA (2008) [\*"Safety guide for Radiation Protection in Radiotherapy \(RPS 14.3\)"\*](#) ARPANSA, Yallambie

NSW EPA (2009) [\*Radiation Guideline 7 – Radiation Shielding Design Assessment and Verification Requirements\*](#), EPA Sydney.

NSW EPA Radiation Guideline 6 (2004) – Registration requirements and Industry best practice for ionising Radiation apparatus used in diagnostic imaging, [Part 1](#), [Part 2](#), [Part 3](#), and [Part 5](#) , EPA Sydney

NCRP 2004, National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, Structural shielding design for medical X-ray imaging facilities, NCRP Report No. 147, Bethesda

BIR 2000. British Institute of Radiology and Institute of Physics and Engineering in Medicine, *Radiation shielding for diagnostic X-rays*, Edited by Sutton DG and Williams JR. Charlesworth Group, Huddersfield.

AS 2243.4 1998. Australian Standard 2243.4-1998: *Safety in laboratories – Ionizing radiations*, Standards Australia.

AS/NZS 2243.8:2014. Australian and New Zealand Standard 2243.8:2014: *Safety in laboratories – Fume cupboards*, Standards Australia.

AS/NZS 2982:2010. Australian and New Zealand Standard 2982:2010 *Laboratory design and construction - General requirements*, Standards Australia.

IAEA-TECDOC-1528 *Organization of a Radioisotope Based Molecular Biology Laboratory* December 2006. Vienna

IAEA-TECDOC-1367 *Practice specific model regulations: Radiation safety of non-medical irradiation facilities* August 2003. Vienna

NSW Government (2013) "Radiation Control Regulation"

## RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Radiation Shielding and Facility Design

RMP-S14

**8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Oct 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Mar 2015	Draft V3	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo + BRSC + stakeholders
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
July 2018	Revision 6b	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14****Appendix 14.1****Procedure for Decommissioning a Radiation Laboratory and Associated Facilities****1. SUMMARY:**

When laboratories and associated facilities are vacated, any radioactive (as well as chemical or biological) contamination must be dealt with and all of these materials must be removed and disposed of properly.

**2. SCOPE:**

This Guideline applies to any researcher moving out of a laboratory or a laboratory being shut down. These moves include: leaving the University, moving to another building on campus or relocating to another laboratory within the same building.

**3. DEFINITIONS:**

*Decommission* - the formal deactivation of a laboratory; assuring the safety of the space for further cleaning, renovation, or occupancy. The decommissioning process involves an inspection by Health and Safety (H&S); and representatives from the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO).

**4. PROCEDURE**

Principal Investigators/Authorized Users notify School Unit and H&S when an investigator (laboratory based) will be leaving the University or relocating within the University.

Before removal of materials and equipment, the equipment must be checked for contamination and decontaminated if required.

Pack and remove all radiological materials and equipment.

Check the laboratory for contamination. Contact H&S for assistance with radiological site evaluations and decontamination. H&S will advise the Principal Investigator/Authorized User on precautions to be taken during decontamination and transfer of radioactive materials. Information regarding relocating laboratory hazardous materials is available upon request.

If radiological contamination is identified by H&S personnel, H&S will notify Principal Investigators/Authorized Users. Principal Investigators/Authorized Users will be responsible for all decontamination activities. The School is responsible for any deficiencies not corrected by the Principal Investigator/Authorized User and any ensuing costs.

Facilities Management will be notified by H&S after the decommissioning is complete.

**NOTE:** Facilities Management will not service or clean laboratory facilities that have not been decommissioned by H&S.

#### **4.1 Radiation Facilities**

- 4.1.1 Prior to relocating to the new radioisotope facility, the facility must be approved by the RSO and The Bio and Radiation Safety Committee (BRSC) and registered with the EPA at this point or in the near future. H&S will notify the Authorized User of approval.
- 4.1.2 Compile a complete listing of all isotopes (including activities) previously used in the facility.
- 4.1.3 All radioactive waste containers not being transferred to a new facility must be relocated to the radiation storage facility organised through H&S.
- 4.1.4 Radioactive waste which has decayed to a safe level (below 100 becquerels per gram and meeting the other legal requirements such as the total activity and specific activity ratios) can be disposed of as chemical or clinical/biological waste. Contact H&S in regards to disposal.
- 4.1.5 Conduct a Radiation Contamination Survey

For surface contamination (including bench tops, sinks, taps, light switches, cupboards and handles, fridges, and possibly floors), a full contamination survey needs to be conducted.

It is important to first document what isotopes (and their characteristics) have been used over, say, the last five (5) years. From this list the type of survey (portable contamination meter or wipe test) can be determined. Soft Betas and some gammas will require a wipe test – eg  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$  and possibly  $^{32}\text{P}$ . For most others the use of a portable instrument will suffice.

Conduct the contamination survey and record the results. See the separate sheet for wipe test procedure and the method of calculation.

An operational definition needs to be established as to the maximum amounts of such contamination that would be tolerable. Below are the two established levels or requirements:

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14**

<b>AS2243.4 Contamination Levels</b>		
<b>Radiotoxicity Group</b>	<b>Maximum levels within laboratory Bq/cm<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Maximum level on skin or items leaving the laboratory Bq/cm<sup>2</sup></b>
Group 1	0.1	0.01
Group 2	1	0.1
Group 3a	10	1
Group 3b	100	10
Group 4	1000	100

<b>Legislative Requirements</b> (Section 21 of Regulations)		
<b>Scheduled Level Group</b>	<b>Alpha Radiation Maximum levels Bq/cm<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Beta or Gamma Radiation Maximum level Bq/cm<sup>2</sup></b>
Group 1	0.04	0.4
Group 2	0.04	0.4
Group 3	0.4	0.4
Group 4	0.4	0.4

**Decontamination Procedure**

Once contamination levels have been determined the following is the decontamination process:

1. Loosely attached radioactive material on the bench top and floor may be removed by wiping with damp paper towelling. Again check the contamination levels (wipe test or instrument). If this does not achieve a reasonable result then the use of radiation decontamination detergent will be required.
  2. Clean using one of the proprietary radiation decontamination detergents (used as described in the directions that come with the detergent). Again check the contamination levels (wipe test or instrument). Repeat the decontamination process and re-check levels).
  3. Every effort should be made to eliminate it so that the activity indicated by the instrument or on the filter paper is finally zero or close to zero.
  4. If contamination is persistent, and firmly attached, and activity still exceeds the above maximum figures, contact the University Safety unit and the University RSO.
- 4.1.6 All wipes used in cleaning should be placed in a radiation waste receptacle and the affected areas monitored. Decontamination should be carried out until no further

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Shielding and Facility Design****RMP-S14**

reduction in radiation levels, as checked by the Radiation Officer, is being achieved, provided that the contamination level is then below the maximum permissible. After completion of all operations, the area must be checked with radiation monitoring equipment or, in the case of 14C, 3H, 35S and 125/131I, with a swab which can then be counted in the Scintillation counter.

4.1.7 Decontamination of Radiation facilities must be organised through the RSO. Upon written notification by the Principal Investigator/Authorized User or the RSO that the facility has been cleaned and decontaminated, the RSO will conduct a radiological survey of the facility. In addition, RSO will verify that the equipment used to store or analyse radioactive materials is decontaminated. For information on equipment decontamination, contact RSO or refer to the Radiation Management Plan. Principal Investigators/Authorized Users will be notified of the results. If contamination is identified, laboratory personnel will be responsible for decontamination. The laboratory will be re-evaluated upon completion of decontamination efforts.

4.1.8 The registration will be surrendered upon completion of decommissioning of facility.



## Laboratory/Facility Decontamination Certificate

**Facility Supervisor/Manager:** .....

## Radiation

- ☐ Ionising (Sealed source)
  - ☐ Ionising (Unsealed source)
  - ☐ X-ray equipment etc
  - ☐ Non-ionising (lasers)

Decontamination procedure(s) used must be specified below.

[illegible]

- ☐ Radiation waste (ionising) transferred to Radiation Storage Premises\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Unwanted x-ray equipment relocated to room\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Unwanted lasers relocated to room\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Sealed sources transferred to room\_\_\_\_\_ registration number\_\_\_\_\_/NA
- ☐ Unsealed sources transferred to room\_\_\_\_\_ registration number\_\_\_\_\_/NA
- ☐ X-ray equipment transferred to room\_\_\_\_\_ registration number\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Laser/s transferred to room\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Fume Hoods surface cleaned and maximo request submitted for decontamination
- ☐ All surfaces (benches, sinks, walls, floors) cleaned
- ☐ All surfaces wipe tested

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

**Radiation Shielding and Facility Design**

**RMP-S14**

**Decontamination Declaration**

I declare that the above facility has been decontaminated as specified and is safe for use.

Authorised Signature: Date:

**Name (Printed):**..... **Position:**.....

**Required Health and Safety Sign Off**

☐ **Radiation**

**Chief Investigator Name**\_\_\_\_\_

**Signature**\_\_\_\_\_ **Date**\_\_\_\_\_

**University Radiation Safety Officer**\_\_\_\_\_

**Signature**\_\_\_\_\_ **Date**\_\_\_\_\_

☐ **Health and Safety**

**Name**\_\_\_\_\_ **Signature**\_\_\_\_\_

**Date**\_\_\_\_\_

**Radiation Registration**\_\_\_\_\_ **cancelled date**\_\_\_\_\_

**FM notified decommission is complete date**\_\_\_\_\_

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Safety with Sealed Sources
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S15
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Sealed Sources, Sealed Source Devices
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Safety and management of sealed sources and sealed source devices.

**INDEX – Section 15**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	149
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	149
2.1 The University/Radiation Management Licence Holder	149
2.2 The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the Chief Investigator	149
3. <b>SEALED SOURCES</b>	150
3.1 Requirements of the Australian Standard	153
3.2 Safety Guidelines for Sealed Source Enclosed installations	154
3.3 Safety Guidelines for Sealed Source Open installations	154
3.4 Purchase of Sealed Sources	155
3.5 Sealed Sources Lacking Proper Identification or Lacking Disposal Pathway..	155
3.6 Storage of sealed sources	155
3.7 Sealed Source maintenance	156
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	157
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	157
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	157
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	157

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Sealed Sources****RMP-S15****1. BACKGROUND**

The University utilises sealed sources and sealed sources devices for a number of field research, scientific and teaching purposes. There are requirements contained in the legislation as well as in the Australian Standard and ARPANSA Codes of Practice. In particular, some sealed sources need a licence and registration, some sealed sources require registration, and some are exempt. It is essential that sealed sources in each of these categories are identified so that proper steps can be taken to ensure maintenance of our legal requirements.

**2. RESPONSIBILITIES****2.1. The University/Radiation Management Licence Holder**

The University via the Radiation Management Licence Holder alone is responsible for the purchase, possession and disposal of radiation apparatus and for ensuring that all relevant records are maintained.

The University via the Radiation Management Licence Holder will be responsible for ensuring that

- (a) the maintenance, disposal or sale of sealed sources comply with the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013.
- (b) copies of all maintenance and inspection reports undertaken on sealed sources (and sealed source devices), together with a copy of the registration certificate if relevant are kept in the area where the sealed source is used and copies are sent to the WHS Unit.
- (c) annual and random inspections in regards to the management of these sealed sources are conducted by the WHS Unit.

**Note:** The records may be in hardcopy or electronic form.

**Note:** The records must be kept for at least 5 years and made available on request to an authorised officer of the EPA. They can only be disposed of after permission is granted from the State Director General.

**2.2. The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the Principal Investigator**

Both the RML Holder responsible for the sealed source and principal investigators using these sources must ensure compliance with the following procedures relating to the storage, maintenance, disposal or sale of these sources. Normally, the process would occur jointly between these parties.

The PI and the RML Holder will ensure that the information that is to be contained in local and university inventory are the following details (NOTE: for many older sources and orphan sources the details may not be known, there was never a serial number or it has been worn off):

- Source serial number
- Isotope

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Sealed Sources****RMP-S15**

- Date of calibration by supplier (or date of acceptance)
- Activity (in KBq or MBq)
- Storage location

**3. SEALED SOURCES**

A sealed source refers to radioactive material that is firmly bonded within metals or sealed in a capsule or similar container of adequate mechanical strength so that the active material cannot be dispersed into the environment under foreseeable conditions of use and wear. Typically, sealed sources are double encapsulated.

For more information on neutron gauges (soil moisture gauges, etc) see RMP Section 16.

Part of the legislative requirements for the registration of premises that store or use radioactive substances is the registration of sealed sources. The following is an extract of the current legislative requirements:

**Act 2010:****6 Restrictions on possession, use and sale etc of radioactive substances and certain radiation apparatus**

(1) *This section applies to the following:*

- (a) *all radioactive substances,*
- (b) *all ionising radiation apparatus,*
- (c) *non-ionising radiation apparatus prescribed as apparatus to which this section applies.*

(2) *A person must not possess, use, sell or give away anything to which this section applies unless the person is the holder of a licence under this section and does so in compliance with any conditions to which the licence is subject.*

**7 Responsibilities of owners of sealed source devices and certain radiation apparatus**

(1) *This section applies to the following things:*

- (a) *all sealed source devices,*
- (b) *radiation apparatus that is prescribed as apparatus to which this section applies.*

(2) *The owner of anything to which this section applies is guilty of an offence unless it is registered under this section in the owner's name and any conditions to which that registration is subject are complied with.*

**8 Responsibilities of occupier of premises on which certain radioactive substances are kept or used**

(1) *The occupier of any premises on which a radioactive substance that is not contained in a sealed source device is kept or used is guilty of an offence unless the premises are registered under this section and any conditions to which that registration is subject are complied with.*

(2) *The occupier of premises registered under this section must not allow a person to use any radioactive substance that is not contained in a sealed source device and is kept on the premises unless the person is authorised to do so by a licence.*

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Sealed Sources****RMP-S15****Regulations 2013****Part 2 Licensing and accreditation****8 Exemptions from radiation management licensing requirements for certain radioactive substances, ionising radiation apparatus and sealed source devices**

A person is exempt from the requirement to hold a radiation management licence in relation to the following types of regulated material:

- (a) radioactive substances specified in Part 2 of Schedule 3,
- (b) ionising radiation apparatus specified in Part 4 of Schedule 3,
- (c) *(repealed)*.

**9 Exemptions from radiation user licensing requirements for certain radioactive substances and ionising radiation apparatus**

A person is exempt from the requirement to hold a radiation user licence in relation to the following types of regulated material:

- (a) radioactive substances specified in Part 1 or 2 of Schedule 3,
- (b) ionising radiation apparatus specified in Part 3 or 4 of Schedule 3.

**Schedule 3 Exemptions from licensing**

*(Clauses 8, 9 and 46)*

**Part 1 Exemptions from radiation user licensing requirements for certain radioactive substances**

- 1 Sealed source devices used for radiation gauging installed in fixed positions
- 2 Self-shielded irradiators (that is, gamma irradiators in which the radioactive substance is completely enclosed in a dry container constructed of solid material that shields the radioactive substance)

**Part 2 Exemptions from radiation management and radiation user licensing requirements for certain radioactive substances**

- 1 Radioactive substances in luminous dials on any devices, including on clocks and watches
- 2 Gaseous tritium in luminous devices, including in self luminous "EXIT" signs
- 3 Radioactive substances used in nuclear medicine for checking gamma cameras and dose calibrators and having a level of activity of less than 40 megabecquerels
- 4 Radioactive substances used as laboratory reference sources and having a level of activity of less than 40 megabecquerels
- 5 Radioactive substances for demonstration, teaching or training having a level of activity of less than 40 megabecquerels
- 6 Uranium metal of natural isotopic composition, or depleted in uranium 235, which is used as radiation shielding in transport packages for radioactive substances or is used in any other manner
- 7 Radioactive substances in gas chromatography detectors
- 8 Radioactive substances used as static eliminators and having a level of activity of less than 40 megabecquerels
- 9 Radioactive ores that are at any place to which the Coal Mine Health and Safety Act 2002 applies
- 10 Radioactive ores that are at any place to which the Mine Health and Safety Act 2004 applies
- 11 Radioactive ores that are at any place where activities that are regulated under the Petroleum (Offshore) Act 1982 are carried out

## RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Safety with Sealed Sources

RMP-S15

- 12 Radioactive ores that are at any place where activities that are regulated under the Petroleum (Onshore) Act 1991 are carried out
- 13 Americium 241 in industrial smoke detectors that do not contain any other radioactive substance

**Part 3 Exemptions from radiation user licensing requirements for certain ionising radiation apparatus**

- 1 X-ray baggage inspection apparatus
- 2 Cabinet x-ray inspection apparatus
- 3 Enclosed x-ray diffraction, absorption and fluorescence analysers that comply with the requirements for enclosed units as defined in the document published by the National Health and Medical Research Council entitled Code of practice for protection against ionizing radiation emitted from X-ray analysis equipment (or as defined in any document replacing that document that is published by the Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency)
- 4 X-ray apparatus used for radiation gauging and installed in a fixed position

**Part 4 Exemptions from radiation management and radiation user licensing requirements for certain ionising radiation apparatus**

- 1 Television receivers
- 2 Visual display units
- 3 Cold cathode gas discharge tubes
- 4 Electron microscopes

**Part 5 Exemptions from radiation management licensing requirements for certain sealed source devices**  
(repealed)

Since sealed sources not contained in a sealed source device are not excluded from registration, except as reference, teaching and training sources below 40 MBq, then all sealed sources not contained in a registered device must be inventoried and listed under the Radiation Management Licence.

In addition, any sealed sources that are deemed to be classed as a Security Enhanced Source must comply with the security requirements of the Legislation and the ARPANSA RPS11 Code in terms of security, storage and management. ***It is the responsibility of the principal investigator to determine the cost of any additional security required before purchase***

The following table gives the threshold levels for some of the sealed sources of concern, above which Security as per the legislation and necessitating a Security Plan is required:

**Threshold activities for sealed radioactive sources**

<b>Radionuclide</b>	<b>Activity (GBq)</b>	<b>Element</b>
Am-241	60	Americium
Am-241/Be	60	Americium/Beryllium
Au-198	200	Gold
Cd-109	20,000	Cadmium
Cf-252	20	Californium
Cm-244	50	Curium
Co-57	700	Cobalt
Co-60	30	Cobalt
Cs-137	100	Caesium
Fe-55	800,000	Iron
Gd-153	1,000	Gadolinium
Ge-68	700	Germanium
Ir-192	80	Iridium
Ni-63	60,000	Nickel
Pd-103	90,000	Palladium
Pm-147	40,000	Promethium
Po-210	60	Polonium
Pu-238	60	Plutonium
Pu-239/Be	60	Plutonium/Beryllium
Ra-226	40	Radium
Ru-106 (Rh-106)	300	Ruthenium (Rhodium)
Se-75	200	Selenium
Sr-90 (Y-90)	1,000	Strontium (Yttrium)
Tl-204	20,000	Thallium
Tm-170	20,000	Thulium
Yb-169	300	Ytterbium

For Security Assessment and requirements please contact WSU WHS unit.

### **3.1. Requirements of Australian Standard 2243.4**

AS2443.4 details safety considerations when working with sealed sources. These include:

- (a) Sealed sources must be handled remotely (e.g. by using tongs or forceps) and for the minimum possible time.
- (b) Locating shielding as close as practicable to the source of radiation. Precautions should be taken to protect laboratory workers and persons in adjacent areas from direct and scattered radiation.
- (c) Every sealed source should be labelled with, and a record kept of the following:
  - i. the serial number or identification code.
  - ii. the nature of the source, its date of receipt, and its activity upon receipt.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Sealed Sources****RMP-S15**

- iii. A record will be kept with the source and by WHS detailing where it is being stored, where it is being used and where to and when it is relocated.
- iv. In addition WHS will keep a record of its date and details of disposal.
- (d) When not in use, store sealed sources in secure and adequately shielded containment, which is labelled with the international radiation symbol and other relevant information.
- (e) Where a source could potentially release a radioactive gas, the storage area must be adequately ventilated. Exhaust ventilation should be run for an adequate time before entering the area.

Sealed sources may be used in either an enclosed or open installation.

**3.2. Safety Guidelines for Sealed Source Enclosed Installations**

Permanent enclosures for any source of radiation and the materials being irradiated should be designed so that:

- No person can be within the enclosure during an irradiation.
- Interlocks prevent persons from entering the enclosure during an irradiation.
- Any person accidentally shut in an enclosure be able to leave by a suitable exit or be able to immediately enter an adequately shielded refuge.
- An irradiation is capable of being prevented or quickly interrupted from within a large enclosure. It should not be capable of being reset from outside the enclosure.
- Persons outside the enclosure are adequately protected.
- During operation, the dose rate at any accessible outside surface of any large enclosure should not, in any one hour, exceed  $10\mu\text{Sv}$  for occupationally exposed workers. If non-radiation workers have access to the outside area, the dose should not exceed  $0.5\mu\text{Sv}$ .
- When not in use, sealed sources should be placed into a secure and shielded housing. This will be carried out by remote control.
- Fail-safe interlocks and control systems shall be provided on all enclosed installations. If electrically operated, the system shall be rendered inoperative or non-hazardous in the event of loss of electrical power.

**3.3. Safety Guidelines for Sealed Source Open Installations**

In an open installation, the source of ionizing radiation and the materials being irradiated should be confined as far as possible within a specific area. The area should be outlined by suitable barriers, appropriate warning signs displayed, and follow the requirements of an enclosed installation as detailed above, so that:

- only authorised persons have access to the area.
- persons outside the area are not exposed to the source of radiation.

- authorised persons enter the area for the minimum time needed to make essential adjustments to the equipment.
- if possible, the apparatus be capable of adjustment by remote handling methods.

There are several NHMRC Documents that deal with sealed sources for medical applications that would be of use for developing safety procedures. Please note that some of these have been revised and are now listed as ARPANSA RPS documents and some are still in the process of being revised and replaced by the ARPANSA Radiation Protection Series.

### **3.4. Purchase of Sealed Sources**

Before purchase, the principal investigator must ensure security costs and if a sealed source purchase is being contemplated please ensure the following:

- (a) the purchase has as part of the contract return to the supplier when unwanted or decayed;
- (b) If not possible or economic to return to supplier that there is a disposal pathway;
- (c) That funds are allocated for any disposal of sealed sources;
- (d) Please refer to RMP Section 13 for further guidance.

### **3.5. Sealed Sources Lacking Proper Identification or Lacking Disposal Pathway**

Any person who detects or has a sealed source lacking proper identification or lacking disposal pathway at the time of purchase (e.g. purchases or acquisitions pre 2010) that needs to be disposed of should contact WHS.

In some cases the sealed source may still be highly radioactive. If this is the case, the following alternatives should be considered:

- (a) return to the supplier;
- (b) transfer to another user; or
- (c) store in a suitable facility.

In all cases, WHS, the RSO and the Statutory Authority (EPA) should be notified of the decision to be taken.

### **3.6. Storage of Sealed Sources**

When not in use the sealed source must be replaced into its shielded container (if it has one) and returned to its approved, designated storage facility that is kept under lock and key. There must be an inventory of all sources for this location and must be maintained on a regular basis.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Sealed Sources****RMP-S15**

As far as practicable and taking into account the ALARA principle, sealed sources should not be stored near regularly occupied or frequented areas. The dose rate at the surface of the storage facility is to be less than 5  $\mu\text{Sv/hr}$  if only occupationally exposed persons have access, or less than 0.5 $\mu\text{Sv/hr}$  if accessible by the general public. Furthermore, sealed sources should not be stored in the same storage area as dangerous goods of the following Dangerous Goods Classes:

- 1 Explosives
- 2.1 Flammable gas
- 3 Flammable liquid
- 4.1 Flammable solid
- 4.2 Spontaneously combustible
- 4.3 Dangerous when wet
- 5.1 Oxidising agent
- 5.2 Organic peroxide
- 8 Corrosive

As radioactive materials are to be stored (in general) in a storage facility solely dedicated to radioactive storage, and designed for such storage, consideration needs to be given to ARPANSA and relevant Australian Standards documents, as well as legislative requirements (that is registration).

The name and contact details of the University WHS Unit, or other relevant person, should be placed on the store in a conspicuous location.

**3.7. Sealed Source Maintenance**

It is expected that each sealed source is checked regularly by the person responsible for a approved designated storage area or their approved agent, either quarterly, six monthly or yearly to ensure that the sealing material maintains its integrity and that it is not degrading. The check involves examining for faults such as cracks or chips and conducting a surface 'Wipe Test' to ensure that the radioactive isotope is not "leaking", by separating from the sealing compound and becoming a free agent. The 'Wipe Test' should be left to an expert familiar with sealed sources or equipment containing these sources.

Comprehensive records must be kept by the principal investigator for each sealed source, including results of wipe tests (Contamination Survey), visual inspections etc. The person responsible must send the results of such checks to the University WHS Unit at least annually, or immediately if the integrity of the source is determined to have failed.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Sealed Sources****RMP-S15****4. DOCUMENTATION**

Records of use  
Records of Storage, & Relocation  
Records of Inspection and Maintenance of the source(s)

**5. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

**6. REFERENCES**

None

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Nov 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Feb 2015	Draft 2	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Jun 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Safety with Neutron Gauges (soil moisture, soil density equipment)
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S16
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Soil moisture, neutron, soil density, neutron safety
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	The basics from the mandated code of practice for the safe use of neutron gauge equipment.

**INDEX – Section 16**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	160
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	160
2.1 The University/Radiation Management Licence Holder	160
2.2 The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the Chief Investigator	160
3. <b>GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE USE OF SOIL MOISTURE/DENSITY GAUGES</b>	162
3.1 Working rules based on ARPANSA RPS 5	162
3.2 Emergency Procedures	164
3.3 Responsibilities of the Licensee or Senior Researcher	164
3.4 User Responsibilities – The University Requirements	164
3.5 Storage of Gauges	165
3.6 Transport of gauges	165
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	166
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	166
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	166
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	167
Appendix 16.1 <b>RADIATION WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS</b>	168

## **1. BACKGROUND**

Neutron gauges (soil moisture/density measuring equipment) are used for field research, scientific research and teaching purposes. These portable devices have radioactive sources. Their portability means that they are more readily lost or stolen and, therefore, the Commonwealth of Australia has special Acts and guidelines to control these devices. To ensure that the various Acts are abided by, a code of practice has been developed by ARPANSA Code of practice RPS 5 ([\*Code of Practice and Safety Guide for Portable Density/Moisture Gauges Containing Radioactive Sources \(2004\)\*](#)) and compliance with this code is a condition of the University Radiation Management Licence.

**Note:** due to the nature of the legislation, researchers purchasing or acquiring such a device should plan for a six month lag period between submission of the proposal to being able to purchase and use the equipment.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. The Radiation Management Licence Holder**

The Radiation Management Licence Holder alone is responsible for the purchase, acquisition, possession, storage and disposal of radiation apparatus (neutron gauges) and for ensuring that relevant records are maintained.

The Radiation Management Licence Holder will be responsible for ensuring that

- (a) the purchase, storage, repair, maintenance, disposal or sale of radiation apparatus comply with the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013.
- (b) copies of all maintenance and inspection reports undertaken on radiation apparatus, together with a copy of the registration certificate are kept with the apparatus and copies are sent to the WHS Unit.
- (c) annual and random inspections in regards to the management of this apparatus are conducted by the WHS Unit.

**Note:** The records may be in hardcopy or electronic form.

**Note:** The records must be kept for at least 5 years and made available on request to an authorised officer of the EPA. They can only be disposed of after permission is granted from the State Director General.

### **2.2. The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the Chief Investigator**

Both the RML Holder responsible for the equipment and chief investigators using the equipment must ensure compliance with the following procedures relating to the purchase or acquisition, storage, repair, maintenance, disposal or sale of radiation

apparatus. In terms of purchase or acquisition please refer to Section 4 of the RMP. Normally, the processes would occur jointly between these parties.

The Radiation Management Licence holder has the recommendation to notify the appropriate fire authority and police of the storage locations of each portable density/moisture gauge under their control if and when required by the authority. This maybe required for storage at permanent locations and is of particular importance when the gauge or gauges are stored at semi-permanent locations (as may be the case in field studies). The RML holder is required to organise the safety training of personnel, by an accredited trainer, on the use of the gauge, and should be done at the initial induction of these personnel. Refresher training should be undertaken at no more than 5 year intervals however, training may need to be more frequent where there have been changes to legislation or other safety requirements that are relevant to those personnel.

**NOTE: NSW legislation requires that users are licensed (or students are exempted and under supervision during use of the gauge) and are suitably trained by an EPA approved trainer.**

**Every use of or project using ionizing radiation by a student, or staff member, of the University (please note: they must hold either an appropriate licence or an exemption) at any site, or the use by other persons at a University premise, requires prior project approval of the BRSC.** Reporting details are included on this form. The ARPANSA document suggests that the review period is annual.

No testing is allowed unless all relevant authorisations (licences, permission from the land owner to access land for testing, etc) **are to be obtained in writing before** the testing is to be conducted;

All users of soil density and moisture gauges shall:

- (a) hold a current radiation user's licence issued by the EPA (NSW), or hold a written exemption issued by an appropriately licensed person;
- (b) acquaint themselves with and obey all notices and all instructions issued to them for the safe use of these devices;
- (c) must only use the device in accordance with BRSC approved project details;
- (d) wear an appropriate personal monitoring device at all times when these instruments are in use;
- (e) not interfere with, remove, alter, damage or render ineffective any soil density and moisture gauge or radiation protective equipment provided;
- (f) comply with any method or working procedure adopted to reduce radiation exposure;
- (g) immediately report to the WHS and the PI any difficulties with working procedures or defects in equipment which may have caused or are likely to cause a radiation hazard;
- (h) complete moisture gauge usage log records whenever the gauges are used, and store these log records together in a folder (close to the stored gauges) so that they are available for future radiation audits.
- (i) The user or chief investigator must maintain records of calibration and maintenance with

these being kept near the gauge; and

- (j) Before using the gauge, the user must confirm that calibration and maintenance are current.

### **3. GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE USE OF SOIL MOISTURE GAUGES**

**Only the Radiation Management Licence Holder** (or their delegate) can purchase and possess such sealed source items. Therefore the requirement is that all ownership and use of such items is approved through the set University procedures. An important part of these procedures is having a path of disposal organised before the purchase of these items.

The following Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) are in addition to any other requirements that are already listed in this Radiation Management Plan.

The following is based on the relevant sections of *Safety Guide: Portable Density/Moisture Gauges Containing Radioactive Sources, Radiation Protection Series No. 5 (May 2004)*.

**Every use of or project using ionizing radiation by a student, or staff member, of the University at any site, or the use by other persons at a University premise, requires prior project approval of the BRSC. The persons involved must hold either an appropriate licence or an exemption.** The ARPANSA document suggests that the review period is annual.

These SOPs are based on the following from the Code of Practice.

#### **3.1. Working Rules based on ARPANSA RPS 5**

- (a) All operators/users of the gauge are to be registered with the WHS Unit and are to be personally monitored with a Neutron Type TLD and possibly a standard TLD (both these dosimeters are to be a regulatory authority approved service):
  - i) the TLD is to be worn at the belt level
  - ii) The control monitor is not to be kept near the gauge at any time.
- (b) The expected radiation levels around each portable density/moisture gauge are to be such that the dose received by the operator is kept at less than 60% of the annual dose limit for the occupationally exposed person, and the dose rate 1 metre from the gauge should be no greater than the following:
  - i) When the source(s) is/are in the shielded position, the radiation levels from the gauge must not result in an ambient dose equivalent rate or directional dose equivalent rate, as appropriate, exceeding:
    - 250  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  at any point 0.05m from the gauge surface, and
    - 10  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  at any point 1m from the gauge surface.
- (c) The gauge must be used as per the instruction manual (or the supplier/manufacture's recommendations), safe methods for the use of the gauge are to be employed at all times. No more than 3 people are to be involved in the direct use of the gauge at any time, all other persons are to be at least 3 metres from the instrument
- (d) From (b) above the method(s) for conducting the survey, and any other safety tests are to be documented

---

**Safety with Neutron Gauges**

**RMP-S16**

---

- (e) When not in use the gauge is to be housed in a secure and shielded storage facility that has been approved by the WHS Unit and this facility shall have the appropriate warning signs, and have a dose rate of less than 5  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  at the surface of the facility;
- (f) When soil testing is being conducted, no-one other than those directly operating the unit will be allowed within 3 m of the site. The use of appropriate signs such as the example in Annex A are to be displayed at the four compass points of the testing site. An individual from the testing team will be appointed as the site supervisor, so as to maintain safe distance, the appropriate use of signs and equipment as well as all safety records;
- (g) Emergency Procedures approved by the WHS Unit and an emergency kit kept near (but not with) the gauge at all times. **NOTE: Emergency kit** consists of: Portable neutron and radiation monitor/instrument; cones/poles and tape to demark the crisis area; communication device (mobile phone, radio, etc); and appropriate tools and utensils to deal with most envisaged situations.
- (h) Unless in use, the gauge is to be kept in its transport packaging.
- (i) All relevant authorisations (licences, permission to access land for testing, etc) are to be obtained in writing before the testing is to be conducted;
- (j) During transport (see 3.6 below), and when in the field but not being used, the gauge is to be transported in its packaging as far from the driver and passengers as possible (preferably in the boot of the vehicle). The unit is to be secured within the vehicle to prevent theft and loss, and the source(s) kept locked in the shielded position when the unit is not in use. The unit is not to be left unsecured or uncontrolled at any time;
- (k) The integrity of the gauge is to be maintained by regular servicing by an authorised service agent/company. This will also include calibration of the source on an annual or bi-annual time frame. Records of all services and calibrations are to be maintained;
- (l) The emergency contacts are:
  - i) **Work Health and Safety, Ph: (02) 9852 5177, 9685 9959, or 9852 5178**
  - ii) **After Hours, Ph 1300 737 003**
  - iii) **University RSO, Ph: 0427287630 or 1300 737 003**
  - iv) **The Radiation Control Branch, EPA, Ph: 02 9995 5000**
- (m) The documentation to be maintained is as follows:
  - i) Storage Log Book, that is a record of the time the gauge is in the storage facility
  - ii) User/Use Log Book, that is a record of all use or display of the unit, when, where and by whom
  - iii) Service, Repair and Calibration Log Book
  - iv) Instrument Accident/Incident Records

### **3.2. Emergency Procedures**

Written emergency procedures are to be developed and kept with the gauge at all times. Users of the gauge are to be familiar with the emergency procedures. The manufacturer's instructions should always be the first source of information for the development of these procedures.

### **3.3. Responsibilities of the Licensee or Senior Researcher**

The RML holder has the recommendation to notify the appropriate fire authority and police of the storage locations of each portable density/moisture gauge under their control. This may be required for storage at permanent locations and is of particular importance when the gauge or gauges are stored at semi-permanent locations (as may be the case in field studies). The RML holder is required to organise the safety training of personnel, by an accredited trainer, on the use of the gauge, and should be done at the initial induction of these personnel. Refresher training should be undertaken at no more than 5 year intervals however, training may need to be more frequent where there have been changes to legislation or other safety requirements that are relevant to those personnel.

**NSW legislation requires that users are licensed and are suitably trained by an EPA approved trainer, or that students are exempted and under appropriate supervision during use of the gauge.**

One of the licensee's responsibilities is to ensure the integrity of the sealed source, and a trained, experienced service technician should be employed for this purpose.

Service technicians involved with repair of portable density/soil moisture gauges might also need to be equipped with a suitable contamination monitor, particularly if they are performing wipe tests (*Note: wipe tests are not recommended by the industry or the EPA*). Contamination monitors should also be considered where there is a possibility that a source capsule can become ruptured.

### **3.4. User Responsibilities – The University Requirements**

All users of soil density and moisture gauges shall:

- (a) have a BRSC approval number for the project use of this equipment;
- (b) hold a current radiation user's licence issued by the EPA (NSW), or hold a written exemption issued by an appropriately licensed person;
- (c) acquaint themselves with and obey all notices and all instructions issued to them for the safe use of these devices;
- (d) refrain from careless or reckless practice or action likely to result in a radiation hazard to themselves or others;
- (e) wear an appropriate personal monitoring device at all times when these instruments are in use;

- (f) not interfere with, remove, alter, damage or render ineffective any soil density and moisture gauge or radiation protective equipment provided;
- (g) comply with any method or working procedure adopted to reduce radiation exposure;
- (h) immediately report to the owner any difficulties with working procedures or defects in equipment which may have caused or are likely to cause a radiation hazard; and
- (i) complete moisture gauge usage log records whenever the gauges are used, and store these log records together in a folder (close to the stored gauges) so that they are available for future radiation audits.

### **3.5. Storage of Gauges**

When not in use, the gauge should be locked in its transport case.

- (a) As far as practicable and taking into account the ALARA principle;
- (b) portable density/soil moisture gauges should not be stored near regularly occupied or frequented areas;
- (c) The dose rate at the surface of the storage facility is to be less than 5  $\mu\text{Sv/hr}$  if only occupationally exposed persons have access, or less than 0.5 $\mu\text{Sv/hr}$  if accessible by the general public;
- (d) Furthermore, portable density/soil moisture gauges should not be stored in the same storage area as dangerous goods of the following Dangerous Goods Classes:
  - 1 Explosives
  - 2.1 Flammable gas
  - 3 Flammable liquid
  - 4.1 Flammable solid
  - 4.2 Spontaneously combustible
  - 4.3 Dangerous when wet
  - 5.1 Oxidising agent
  - 5.2 Organic peroxide
  - 8 Corrosive

The name and contact details of the University Work Health and Safety Unit, or other relevant person, should be placed on the store in a conspicuous location.

### **3.6. Transport of Gauges**

- (a) While in a vehicle, the case must not be visible to a passer-by
- (b) The container cannot be transported in the passenger compartment
- (c) When transported on roads, the gauge shall be locked in its original carry case/transport

container

- (d) The container shall be locked
- (e) The container shall be fixed in location within the vehicle with the shutter mechanism facing away from the vehicle occupants or facing downwards
- (f) The unit must be secured in such a fashion that theft is very difficult and loss from the vehicle during transport is not possible.

Gauges will not be transported with incompatible classes of dangerous goods unless written approval has been obtained from WHS.

The gauge cannot be transported across State borders without prior written approval from the WHS Unit and the relevant regulatory authorities.

#### **4. DOCUMENTATION**

Storage Log Book, that is a record of the time the gauge is in the storage facility  
User/Use Log Book, that is a record of all use or display of the unit, when, where and by whom  
Service, Repair and Calibration Log Book  
Instrument Accident/Incident Records

#### **5. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

#### **6. REFERENCES**

ARPANSA. CODE OF PRACTICE & SAFETY GUIDE: Portable Density/Moisture Gauges  
Containing Radioactive Sources (2004) Radiation Protection Series Publication  
No. 5

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Nov 2014	draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Jan 015	Draft 2	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Jun 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo
Oct., 2018	Revision 7	K Ambrose, T Millar & W Bartolo

**APPENDIX 16.1:**

**Radiation warning signs and labels**

Radiation warning signs and labels, must conform to AS 1319 - 1994 *Safety signs for the occupational environment*, and AS 2342 - 1992 *Development, testing and implementation of information and safety symbols and symbolic signs*. Examples of suitable warning signs and labels are given below.

**Colours for radiation warning signs and labels**


Background: yellow

Marking and trefoil: black

**EXAMPLE OF A SUITABLE WARNING SIGN FOR POSTING IN THE AREA ADJACENT TO PORTABLE DENSITY/SOIL MOISTURE GAUGE WHEN IN USE (55 x 22cm min size)**



**EXAMPLE OF A SUITABLE WARNING LABEL FOR ATTACHMENT TO A PORTABLE DENSITY/SOIL MOISTURE GAUGE CONTAINING A RADIOACTIVE SOURCE**

<b>The UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN SYDNEY</b>	
Dept.: _____	Ph: _____
	
<b>RADIATION SOURCE</b>	
<b>PORTABLE MOISTURE GAUGE</b>	
MANUFACTURED BY:	_____
MODEL No.: _____	SERIAL No.: _____
MAX DOSE RATE AT THE SURFACE:	_____
DATE DOSE RATE MEASURED:	_____
<b>RADIOACTIVE SOURCE</b>	
RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL:	_____
ACTIVITY: _____	DATE OF MEAS: _____
SUPPLIED BY:	_____
ADDRESS:	_____
MODEL No.: _____	SERIAL No.: _____
ISO CLASS No.:	_____

The information included on this label should reflect the gauge's use (e.g. density only, moisture only (version depicted above) or combination) and its total radioactive contents (e.g. caesium only,  $^{241}\text{Am/Be}$  only or both).

(NOTE: the lower part of this label may be unpainted metal with black lettering).

**EXAMPLE OF A SUITABLE WARNING LABEL FOR DISPLAY ON A RADIATION  
STORE**



**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Handling, investigation and reporting of radiation incidents
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S17
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, incident, emergency, accident
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures for the handling, investigation and reporting of radiation incidents

**INDEX – Section 17**

	PAGE
<b>1. BACKGROUND</b>	<b>172</b>
1.1 Possible types of incidents	172
1.2 Definitions of a radiation accident in the NSW legislation	172
<b>2. RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	<b>173</b>
2.1 The Radiation Management Licence Holder	173
2.2 The technical manager or equivalent of the facility	173
2.3 The Radiation User Licence Holder	173
2.4 The Radiation Safety Officer	173
2.5 The WHS Unit Manager	173
<b>3. PROCEDURE</b>	<b>174</b>
3.1 Immediately following and incident or accident	174
3.2 Typical protocol for decontamination of persons	174
3.3 Decontamination of surfaces or contaminated equipment	175
3.4 Investigating and reporting requirements	175
<b>4. CONTACT DETAILS OF THE WHS UNIT AND THE RSO</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>5. DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>6. AUDIT</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>7. REFERENCES</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>8. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	<b>178</b>

## **1. BACKGROUND**

It is a legal requirement to report radiation incidents to the EPA if they meet the requirements outlined in 1.2.

**NOTE:** Radiation accident – an unplanned or unexpected emission of radiation (including spillage or leakage of a radioactive substance or damage to radiation apparatus), or misuse of radiation apparatus or maladministration of a radioactive substance used for therapeutic or diagnostic purposes.

### **1.1 Possible types of incidents**

Incidents can occur that result in one or more of the following events:

- Radiation exposure of a member of staff, student or visitor
- Incorrect radiation exposure of a volunteer
- Radioactive contamination of one or more persons and/or the environment
- Loss of a radioactive source (including suspected theft).
- Near misses are also included in this process in order to mitigate future radiation accidents.

### **1.2 Definitions of a radiation accident in the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2003**

The legislative definition of a radiation accident or incident as per the NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013 is as follows:

Division 5 Radiation accidents - Clause 37 Certain occurrences are taken to be radiation accidents.

- (1) For the purposes of this Regulation, a radiation accident is to be treated as having occurred if there is an occurrence that involves the unplanned or unexpected emission of radiation (including spillage or leakage of a radioactive substance or damage to radiation apparatus) and that is of such a nature or extent that it is likely:
  - (a) that one or more persons have, or could have, received an effective dose of radiation equal to or in excess of:
    - (i) 5 millisieverts, in the case of an occupationally exposed person, or
    - (ii) 1 millisievert, in any other case, or
  - (b) that premises or the environment may have become contaminated within the meaning of section 21 of the Act.
- (2) For the purposes of this Regulation, a radiation accident is to be treated as having occurred if there is an occurrence that involves the misuse of radiation apparatus or maladministration of a radioactive substance used for medical purposes, including any of the following:
  - (a) the administration of a radioactive substance for diagnostic purposes in a quantity of more than 50 per cent more than that prescribed,

- (b) the administration of a radioactive substance for therapeutic purposes at an activity differing by more than 15 per cent from that prescribed,
- (c) administration of a therapeutic dose of radiation from radiation apparatus or a sealed source device which differs from the total prescribed treatment dose by more than 10 per cent,
- (d) the administration of a dose of radiation for diagnostic and interventional purposes from a radiation apparatus that results in one or more persons receiving an effective dose of radiation equal to or in excess of 1 millisievert;
- (e) the unintended administration of radiation as a result of a malfunction of radiation apparatus;
- (f) the administration of a radiation dose to the wrong patient or to the wrong part of a patient's body; or
- (g) administration of a radiopharmaceutical otherwise than as prescribed.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. The Radiation Management Licence Holder**

It is the ultimate responsibility of the RML holder to ensure that accidents and incidents are investigated and reported, and that all using radiation are fully trained and are cognisant of their responsibilities.

The RML holder has delegated this task to the WHS Unit and the BRSC.

### **2.2. The Technical Manager or equivalent of the facility**

The manager must ensure that any person using the facility has had training regarding a radiation accident and has demonstrated competency for the local conditions regarding possible incidents..

### **2.3. The Radiation User Licence Holder**

The Radiation User Licence holder must follow the procedures detailed below, report the incident as soon as practicable and provide information to authorised officers (the University and/ or EPA) investigation the incident.

### **2.4. The Radiation Safety Officer**

The RSO will assist in the response to the incident and will be responsible for ensuring that the incident and details of the radiation levels/exposures are reported to the RML Holder via the WHS Unit Manager

### **2.5. The WHS Unit Manager**

The WHS Unit Manager will be responsible for reporting all incidents to the Radiation Management Licence Holder and to the EPA, if required.

### **3. PROCEDURE**

#### **3.1. Immediately following an incident or accident**

- (a) Any person becoming aware of an incident or accident shall immediately:
  - i). Take steps to minimise further contamination, if safe to do so,
  - ii). Inform all people in the laboratory
  - iii). Inform the technical manager
  - iv). Inform the chief investigator
  - v). Inform the WHS Unit
- (b) All persons not involved with the accident/incident should move to the designated assembly point.
- (c) Persons suspected of being contaminated by radioactive material are not to leave the facility but are to move away from the site of contamination. If there is a risk of injury from fire, gas release or toxic materials (other than radiation), then the area is to be evacuated with those contaminated being isolated away from the site.
- (d) If it is obvious that first aid is required, contact a first-aid officer.
- (e) If it is an emergency dial 000

#### **3.2 Typical protocol for Decontamination of Persons**

**The Designated Area Safety Coordinator must be involved in the following.**

**NONE OF THE FOLLOWING IS TO OCCUR WITHOUT FIRST CONSULTING THE RSO IF AVAILABLE.**

Any obvious injuries should be treated immediately, taking care to avoid the spread of contamination to wounds, eyes, nostrils or mouth.

Contaminated clothing should be removed and a contamination survey of the person should be performed. Personal decontamination should be undertaken according to the area(s) of the body contaminated, as follows:

- (a) eyes should be irrigated with saline solution (a 0.9 % sodium chloride solution), or with distilled or mains water;
- (b) hands should be washed with tepid water and mild soap or handwash solution (preferably neutral pH). If this is inadequate, repeat once or twice. Contaminated fingernails may be scrubbed lightly with a soft nail brush. For contamination that is difficult to remove, disposal rubber gloves may be worn for several hours to promote perspiration of the hands, which may assist in removing of contamination while preventing its spread to other surfaces;
- (c) skin, other than that of the hands, should be swabbed gently with a cotton wool pad soaked in a mild soap or handwash solution (preferably neutral pH) and rinsed well. Do not vigorously scrub the skin or use detergents as this may

affect the natural skin barrier and increase the risk of internal contamination;

- (d) contaminated wounds should be washed under a fast running tap. If the wound is on the face, care should be taken not to contaminate the eyes, mouth or nostrils. Finally a gentle antiseptic and a waterproof dressing applied; and
- (e) attempts to remove all contamination from skin may not be feasible or desirable. Some radioactivity may be trapped in the outermost layers and will remain until normal sloughing occurs (12-15 days). Personal decontamination should be continued until monitoring shows that less than 10% of the residual contamination is removed at each cycle, unless there is the risk of the contamination entering the bloodstream through the roughening or breaking of the skin.

### **3.3 Decontamination of surfaces or contaminated equipment**

Consultation with the RSO is a necessary requirement before any decontamination is conducted.

See RMP Section 6 Laboratories for spill procedures.

### **3.4 Investigation and Reporting Requirements**

All incidents should be investigated, including 'near misses', to minimise the likelihood of such incidents occurring again. The investigation should be aimed at:

- (a) establishing what happened;
- (b) identifying the failure;
- (c) deciding on remedial action to minimise the chance of a similar failure; and
- (d) estimating the likely radiation doses received by staff, student and/or member of the public.

3.4.1 All incidents including 'near misses', will be investigated by the RSO together with the facility manager and the chief investigator an incident report form (radiation) filled in and sent to the WHS Unit within 24 hours of the incident. This form includes:

- i). date, time and place of the incident and the period during which emission of radiation was uncontrolled;
- ii). a description of the incident including particulars of the area over which any radioactive substances may have been dispersed;
- iii). particulars of any steps taken at the time of the incident to rectify the accident;
- iv). names, addresses, contact details of persons involved including witnesses
- v). details of any injuries ; and
- vi). estimation of the likely radiation doses received by staff, student and/or member of the public.

- 3.4.2 Any person accidentally irradiated must be informed by the WHS Unit (through interpretation services if required) of the event in writing (includes electronically) and their likely exposure. Expert advice and independent counselling as to the likely implications of the unintended exposure will be offered.
- 3.4.3 The chief investigator in consultation with the WHS Unit shall review the radiation safety processes and shall update the current risk assessment, control procedures, and document and organise additional training for staff or students to minimise the likelihood of a repeat of the incident.
- 3.4.4 The WHS Unit will send a copy of the incident report to the chair of the BRSC to be evaluated executively and tabled at the next BRSC meeting.
- 3.4.5 The WHS Unit shall add the incident report to the Register of Radiation Incidents.
- 3.4.6 The chief investigator will send to the BRSC any updated risk assessments, additional control procedures, and any additional training for staff or students as proposed amendments to their BRSC application for approval.
- 3.4.7 **Certain radiation incidents must be reported to the EPA.** The WHS Unit, in consultation with the RSO, shall decide whether a particular incident must be reported.

If a report to EPA is required:

- i). The EPA shall be notified by the RML Holder or his delegate in writing within forty-eight hours of a radiation accident occurring. This is most easily achieved by sending an email to [radiation@environment.nsw.gov.au](mailto:radiation@environment.nsw.gov.au).
- ii). A copy of this notification must be sent to the the RML holder.

The Head of Department, WHS Manager and the Radiation Management Licence Holder shall be notified immediately if the accident involves an injury or illness to workers, where Workers Compensation is or may be payable. The NSW WorkSafe Authority shall be notified immediately by WHS if a radiation accident causes a fatality, serious injury or illness to workers or was immediately life threatening but without fatality or serious injury.

- 3.4.8 If an accident has been notified to EPA, a full report must be prepared for the EPA, following the accident investigation, which includes the following requirements (Section 27 of the Regulation):
- particulars of the accident, indicating, as far as possible, the place where it occurred and the period during which emission of radiation was uncontrolled;
  - particulars of the area over which any radioactive substances may have been dispersed;

- particulars of any steps taken to rectify the accident;
- particulars of any personal injury or exposure that may have resulted;
- particulars of any assessment of the radiation dose to which any person may have been exposed as a result of the accident; and
- particulars of all measures put in place to prevent a recurrence of the accident.

This report must be sent to EPA within 10 days of the incident and a copy of this report must be provided to the Radiation Management Licence Holder, WHS Manager, RSO and the HOD.

#### **4 CONTACT DETAILS OF THE WHS UNIT AND THE RSO**

		<b>After Hours</b>
the WHS Unit (Manager)	9852 5177	1300 737 003
the WHS Unit	9685 9959, 9852 5178	1300 737 003
University RSO	0427287630	1300 737 003
EPA Radiation Control Branch	02 9995 5000	

#### **5 DOCUMENTATION**

University Radiation Accident/Incident form

#### **6 AUDIT**

All Radiation incident reports are to be tabled and discussed at the BRSC  
Every 2 years for a full audit of records

#### **7 REFERENCES**

[NSW Radiation Control Regulation 2013](#)

**8 REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Nov 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Safety Training
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S18
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation Safety Training
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Requirements for training to ensure radiation safety at the University.

**INDEX – Section 18**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	181
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	181
2.1 The Radiation Management Licence Holder & the WHS Unit	181
2.2 Head of School/Department	181
2.3 Chief Investigator and/or user licence holder	181
2.4 The radiation worker, exempted students, and contractors	181
2.5 WHS and the radiation safety officer	182
3. <b>PROCEDURE</b>	182
3.1 Radiation training for staff and students involved in the use of radiation	182
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	183
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	183
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	183
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	183

## **1. BACKGROUND**

For the University to hold and maintain a radiation licence, it is obliged under NSW Legislation to ensure that individuals are trained by an approved or accredited radiation safety trainer and to keep records of such training. Training is also required for those who are granted licence exemptions.

The University uses radiation for research, scientific and teaching purposes. **All personnel involved with such activities must** have the appropriate training (as organised through the WHS Unit) to ensure:

- (a) that radiation training is current
- (b) an understanding of the radiation that they are dealing with
- (c) an understanding of record keeping procedures
- (d) appropriate knowledge for handling, storage and disposal of such radiation
- (e) that exposure to radiation is mitigated
- (f) an understanding of their responsibility regarding radiation to the University and the wider community
- (g) have appropriate knowledge to respond to an emergency.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. The Radiation Management Licence Holder and the WHS Unit**

Ensure that training occurs and that records of training are kept including copies of certificates issued to individuals.

### **2.2. Head of School/Department**

Will ensure that all radiation workers, and exempted students, contractors, visitors, for whom they are responsible and entering a radiation facility have appropriate training, professional qualifications and/or accreditations.

### **2.3. Chief investigator and/or user licence holder**

Is responsible for ensuring that

- all radiation workers (and exempted students) identified on their approved project have the appropriate training, professional qualifications and/or accreditations
- all records of radiation use are maintained and kept

### **2.4. The radiation worker, exempted students, and contractors**

Will ensure that they:

- Have the appropriate training, qualifications, accreditations, or licences to allow them to work safely within the designated radiation situation;

- are familiar with and comply with all local guidelines related to safe use, storage and disposal of their particular isotope and equipment in their facility;
- maintain and keep records of their radiation use.

### **2.5. WHS and the Radiation Safety Officer**

The WHS unit and the radiation safety officer will oversee and provide advice on radiation training for all personnel as required.

**Note:** legislation implies that training must be updated on a regular basis (typically 2, 3, or 5 year periods depending upon the nature of the radiation involved).

## **3. PROCEDURE**

### **3.1. Radiation training for staff and students involved in the use of radiation**

Chief investigator or equivalent will contact the:

- the WHS Unit to discuss training requirements for radiation usage.
- Facility manager to discuss training requirements for the specific facility usage

**Note:** A typical radiation safety training program includes:

- An outline of radiation physics basics
- Radiation interaction
- Detection and measurement
- Legal/ICRP dose limits
- The legal units
- Unsealed Source safety (if appropriate)
- Laboratory safety
- Sealed and X-ray analysis equipment safety (if appropriate)
- Current legal requirements.
- Record keeping and maintenance

Once radiation training is satisfactorily completed, the training provider will send a record to the WHS Unit of the training, and copies of certificates issued to individuals. The individual is to supply a copy of their certificate to the chief investigator and facility manager for their records.

**Note:** Certificates typically include:

- the name of the individual
- type of training
- date
- level of achievement of the individual.
- A unique certificate number

**Note:** If applying for a user licence from the NSW Authority, do not send the original certificate (send a certified photocopy), as no material included in the application is returned to the applicant.

#### **4. DOCUMENTATION**

Records of staff training to be kept by the WHS Unit and the facility manager.  
Local department induction training specific to particular equipment and local business rules to be documented and stored with review dates noted.

#### **5. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

#### **6. REFERENCES**

ICRP 2000a. *Avoidance of radiation injuries from medical interventional procedures*, ICRP Publication 85, Annals of the ICRP, 30 (2).

Wagner LK and Archer BR 2000. *Minimising risks from fluoroscopic X-rays*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Partners in Radiation Management, Woodlands, Texas.

ICRP 2000c. *Managing patient dose in computed tomography*, ICRP Publication 87, Annals of the ICRP, 30 (4).

ICRP 2007. *Managing patient dose in multi-detector computed tomography (MDCT)*, ICRP Publication 102, Annals of the ICRP, 37 (1).

[NSW Government \(2013\) "Radiation Control Regulation"](#)

#### **7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** (state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Jan 2015	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Jun 2015	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Radiation Safety Records
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S19
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, ionising radiation, X-rays, radioactive substances, records
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures to ensure that all records relating to radiation safety are maintained in compliance with the appropriate legislation

# INTERNAL ONLY

## RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

### Radiation Safety Records

**RMP-S19**

#### INDEX – Section 19

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	186
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	186
2.1 Heads of School/Centre	186
2.2 User Licence Holders	187
3. <b>RECORD KEEPING</b>	187
3.1 Register of user licences	187
3.2 Register of Exemptions	187
3.3 Register of personal monitoring	188
3.4 Inventory of radioactive sources and radiation equipment	188
3.5 Register of radioactive waste	189
3.6 Register of facilities	189
3.7 Log of facility use	189
3.8 Record of contamination and area monitoring	190
3.9 Register of ionising equipment repairs, calibrations and certifications	190
3.10 Register of clinical equipment QA tests	190
3.11 Register of portable and non-portable radiation monitors and detectors	190
3.12 Register of monitor and detector repairs and calibrations	191
3.13 Register of projects and teaching involving radiation including approval numbers	191
3.14 Record of radiation accidents and incidents	191
3.15 Register of facility inspections	192
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	192
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	192
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	192
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	192

## **1. BACKGROUND**

This procedure will list the legally mandated recordkeeping requirements with regard to radiation safety.

The storage of records, including records of staff occupational exposure:

- Records referred to in Points 4.1 – 4.6, 4.8 - 4.12, and 4.14 must be kept until such time as the Director-General of the EPA gives consent to dispose of them.
- All records referred to in Points 4.6, 4.8 – 4.10 must be kept at the site of the registered device, apparatus or premises for a period of 6 years after the event requiring documentation. Once a project is completed, the records are required to be transferred to the WHS Unit for archiving and keeping centrally for the University and the RML Holder.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. Heads of Schools/Centres using radiation**

The Head of School will ensure that the following records are kept and maintained (those that have **the WHS Unit** in red are required to have a copy forwarded to the University WHS Unit every 6 months). The process will be to forward a copy of the inventory to the University Work Health and Safety unit (electronic is acceptable) and indicate clearly in that copy that it has not been changed since the last submission or that it has been changed and highlight the changes:

- i). Register of User Licences (**the WHS Unit**)
- ii). Register of Student Exemptions (**the WHS Unit**)
- iii). Register of Personal Monitoring (**the WHS Unit – every three months**)
- iv). Inventory of Unsealed Sources (**the WHS Unit**)
- v). Inventory of Sealed Sources (**the WHS Unit**)
- vi). Inventory of X-ray equipment (all equipment that has an X-ray tube or X-ray capability) (**the WHS Unit**)
- vii). Register of Radioactive Waste (**the WHS Unit**)
- viii). Register of Facilities (laboratories, radiation stores, etc)
- ix). Record of use of facilities
- x). Record of Contamination and Area Monitoring
- xi). Register of Ionising Equipment Repairs, Calibrations and Certifications
- xii). Register of Clinical Equipment QA tests
- xiii). Register of Portable and Non-portable radiation monitors and detectors (**the WHS Unit**)

- xiv). Register of Monitor and Detector repairs and calibrations
- xv). Register of Projects and Teaching involving Radiation including Approval Numbers (**this is maintained by Research Engagement, Development and Innovation**)
- xvi). Radiation Accident/Incident Reports (**the WHS Unit within 12 hours of the situation**)
- xvii). Register of Facilities Inspections

## **2.2. User Licence Holders**

User Licence Holders are to keep and maintain all records regarding the usage, storage, waste, equipment maintenance, purchase, disposal, monitoring of radiation or radiation equipment associated with their project. They should be in accordance with the above list.

## **3. RECORDKEEPING**

### **3.1. Register of User Licences**

This register is to contain the following details:

- (a) Name of the licensee
- (b) Licence number
- (c) Active/expired/terminated
- (d) Date of expiration
- (e) Licence details
- (f) Radiation Safety Training Details

### **3.2. Register of Exemptions**

This register is to contain the following details:

- (a) Date of Issue of Exemption
- (b) Name of Exempted Person
- (c) Student details (Full student name, Student number, Course, Approved project number)
- (d) Location of use of radiation
- (e) Radiation details
- (f) Name of User Licensee who is granting exemption and has the legal authority to do so and licence number
- (g) Name of radiation supervisor who has the authority to supervise and licence number
- (h) Copy of the written exemption for each person

### **3.3. Register of Personal Monitoring**

Personal monitoring records for each person issued with a dosimeter must be kept and maintained. The record must contain the particulars from [Clause 18 of the Radiation Control Regulation](#). The details are:

- (a) the full name, sex and date of birth of the occupationally exposed person,
- (b) the current home address of the occupationally exposed person or, if the person is no longer employed by the employer, the person's last known home address,
- (c) the date of commencement of employment (and, if applicable, the date of cessation of employment) as an occupationally exposed person,
- (d) the kind of work performed by the occupationally exposed person,
- (e) details of the types of ionising radiation to which the occupationally exposed person may have been exposed in the course of employment with the employer, including information about radioactive substances in unsealed form (if any) to which the occupationally exposed person may have been exposed,
- (f) details of any radiation accidents in which the person has been involved or by which the person may have been affected,
- (g) details of the personal monitoring device worn by the occupationally exposed person, and
- (h) the results of monitoring the levels of radiation exposure of the occupationally exposed person which will include date, type(s) of radiation, badge result, lifetime result and 5 year rolling average.

### **3.4. Inventory of radioactive sources and radiation apparatus**

A documented inventory of all radioactive sources, substances and radiation apparatus must be kept and up to date. The specific requirements for the Unsealed and Sealed Source inventory are:

- (a) Location and records of transfer of location including date of transfer
- (b) Date of receipt
- (c) Calibration date
- (d) Sealed Source ID Number
- (e) Isotope
- (f) Chemical form and concentration
- (g) Total activity
- (h) Specific activity
- (i) Date completely used or exhausted

The specific requirements for the ionising equipment inventory are:

- (a) Date of receipt
- (b) Calibration date and date of certification if clinical
- (c) Registration number
- (d) Equipment, equipment type, brand, model, serial number
- (e) Location
- (f) Date disposed, decommissioned or traded

### **3.5. Register of Radioactive Waste**

The register is to contain sufficient detail so that University RSO and the WHS Unit can ascertain the ability of disposal. The details required are:

- (a) Location and records of transfer of location including date of transfer
- (b) Date of becoming waste
- (c) Isotope(s)
- (d) Concentration and details mixture
- (e) Specific activity or total activity
- (f) Chemical form (solid or liquid, chemical details)
- (g) Signature of user of the material being declared as waste

### **3.6. Register of Facilities**

All facilities (designated radiation areas, laboratories, radiation stores and radioactive waste stores) once inspected by the University RSO and the WHS Unit and certified will require a record of these facilities. This record will contain the following information:

- (a) Type of facility
- (b) Date of inspection and certification
- (c) Date of annual inspection
- (d) Registration number
- (e) Location (includes site and room number)

### **3.7. Log of Facility Use**

Each facility will have a book recording the use of that facility. The following details (as is relevant) will be recorded for each use:

- (a) Date

- (b) Time
- (c) User(s)
- (d) Purpose of use
- (e) Isotope(s)
- (f) Contamination and cleanup
- (g) Signature

### **3.8. Record of Contamination and Area Monitoring**

For radioisotope laboratories and facilities it is a legal requirement that contamination monitoring is conducted on a weekly basis. Area monitoring as is required and is usually expected to be at least once during a procedure. The following details are to be recorded:

- (a) Location
- (b) Date and time
- (c) Name of person(s) doing the monitoring
- (d) Contamination and area monitoring results
- (e) Isotopes used at the time or are being tested for
- (f) Decontamination required (Y/N)
- (g) Signature of person doing monitoring

### **3.9. Register of Ionising Equipment Repairs, Calibrations and Certifications**

It is a legal requirement that there is a documented record of all repairs, calibrations and certifications (where necessary for clinical use and registration). The information required will depend on the equipment, eg for clinical equipment as is detailed in NSW Guideline 6.

### **3.10. Register of Clinical Equipment QA tests**

Records required are stipulated by the [Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation \(ARPANSA 2008\)](#) or legislation. This will be a summary of all QA tests that are done for each item of equipment.

### **3.11. Register of Portable and Non-portable radiation monitors and detectors**

Each School/Department/Centre must keep a record of their radiation monitors and detectors. This record will contain the following information:

- (a) Location and records of transfer of location including date of transfer
- (b) Date of purchase
- (c) Instrument type, brand, model and serial number, and if allocated, the asset number.

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Radiation Safety Records****RMP-S19****3.12. Register of Monitor and Detector repairs and calibrations**

This record could be combined with the previous register and would contain in addition to the above the following details:

- (a) Location
- (b) Instrument details
- (c) Repair details (problem, symptom)
- (d) Repaired by
- (e) Calibration details
- (f) Calibration results
- (g) Signature

**3.13. Register of Projects and Teaching involving Radiation including Approval Numbers**

All work (research and teaching) in a School/Centre that involves radiation must be recorded for local information. The details to be recorded are:

- (a) Dates of approval period
- (b) BRSC record/approval number
- (c) Project or teaching details
- (d) Chief investigator

**3.14. Record of Radiation Accident and Incidents**

It is a legal requirement that there is a central record of all accidents and incidents that involve radiation. There needs to be a record both at the site/School and the WHS Unit. The legal minimum to be recorded is the following:

- (a) particulars of the accident or incident, including where it occurred and the period during which there may have been uncontrolled emission
- (b) names of any persons witnessing the event, or who may have been exposed
- (c) an estimate of any potential exposure doses
- (d) details of any medical examinations
- (e) particulars of the area over which any radiation may have been dispersed
- (f) the time at which the accident/incident was reported
- (g) the probable cause of the accident
- (h) particulars of the subsequent investigation/s
- (i) the steps taken to minimise reoccurrence of a similar accident

At the local level (School, etc) points a), b), e), f), and g) are to be recorded.

**3.15. Register of Facilities Inspections**

In addition to the central record of inspections, each School, etc is to keep a simple register of inspections that may include:

- (a) Date of inspection
- (b) Type of inspection
- (c) Name of the person conducting inspection
- (d) Any necessary actions to be immediately addressed

**4. DOCUMENTATION**

The above records

**5. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

**6. REFERENCES**

[Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation \(ARPANSA 2008\)](#)

[NSW Radiation Control Regulation \(2003\)](#)

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Sept 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Dec 2014	Revised Draft	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Revised Draft	
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar, W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	<b>Transport of Radioactive Substances</b>
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP – S20
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, transport, radiation, radioactive, dangerous goods.
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures for the safe transport of radioactive substances.

**INDEX – Section 20**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	195
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	195
2.1 Responsible person – Radiation Management Licence Holder	195
2.2 WHS manager	195
2.3 Radiation Safety Officer	195
2.4 The consignor	195
2.5 Radiation User Licence Holder	195
3. <b>PROCEDURE FOR TRANSPORT BY ROAD</b>	196
4. <b>INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TRANSPORT OF ALL PACKAGES</b>	197
4.1 Sender	197
4.2 Instructions to the person organising transport	197
5. <b>EXCEPTED PACKAGES</b>	198
5.1 Instructions to sender	198
5.2 Package design	198
6. <b>TYPE A OR TYPE B PACKAGES</b>	199
6.1 Placards	199
6.2 Category labels	199
7. <b>NOTES FOR CARRIERS</b>	200
7.1 Checklist for carriers	200
7.2 Loading procedures	201
8. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	202
9. <b>AUDIT</b>	202
10. <b>REFERENCES</b>	202
11. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	203
Appendix 20.1 <b>ARPANSA RPS 2 Code Of Practice</b>	204
Appendix 20.2 <b>Radioactive Transport Kit &amp; Emergency Procedures Guide</b>	208
Appendix 20.3 <b>The Road Hazard Sign</b>	211

## **1. BACKGROUND**

Transport of radioactive materials between, laboratories, hospitals, academic institutions, and other research establishments must be done safely.

Such transport within NSW is governed by the Radiation Control Regulation (2013), which specifies that the transport must conform to the requirements of the Code of Practice for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material. The current version (2008) is [Radiation Protection Series No. C-2](#) (RPS C-2), which is based on the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material (2014).

The ARPANSA Safety Guide ([SSG-26 & SSG-33](#)) for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material provides specific guidance on achieving the requirements set out in the Code of Practice. Dangerous goods are classified under the Australian Dangerous Goods Code.

This document will assist by providing specific safety instructions for consignors, carriers and recipients; and providing information on minimising any radiation consequences in the event of a transport accident.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. Responsible Person – Radiation Management Licence Holder**

The Deputy Vice Chancellor – Research (RML Holder) is responsible to ensure that:

- all transport of radioactive material is done safely and according to legislation.
- Radioactive material is only transported with his/her authority

### **2.2. Work Health and Safety Manager**

WHS will be responsible for maintaining a record of transport of radioactive material associated with WSU between suppliers, institutions and facilities.

### **2.3. Radiation Safety Officer**

The RSO is responsible for giving advice to all parties on the requirements for safe transport of radioactive materials.

### **2.4. The Consignor**

The person initiating the transport of radioactive material (the consignor) is responsible for compliance with the current ARPANSA Code of Practice for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material (RPS2).

### **2.5. Radiation User Licence Holder**

The person that may have requested the materials or be transporting the materials as part of approved research or teaching project.

### 3. PROCEDURE FOR TRANSPORT BY ROAD

**NOTE:** The requirements for the safe transport of neutron gauges are included in Section 16 - Safety with Neutron Gauges.

WSU will adopt the transport guideline developed by NSW HURSOG for their members use. The following is the complete document.

## **GUIDELINES FOR THE TRANSPORT OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS**

BY ROAD BETWEEN HOSPITALS, UNIVERSITIES, RESEARCH AND  
OTHER MEDICAL ESTABLISHMENTS IN NSW

In these guidelines, the words "*shall*", "*should*" and "*must*" have the following meanings associated with them:  
*shall* – mandatory legal compliance, *should* – advisable, but not mandatory, *must* – although not legally mandatory, it is expected.

### **INTRODUCTION**

The Code of Practice specifies a classification of "Excepted Packages". Packages in this classification are exempt from many of the stringent requirements which otherwise must be followed.

If a package does not meet the "Excepted Packages" classification, then it must be transported as a "Type A" or "Type B" package. These latter packages must fulfil the detailed requirements of the Code of Practice. Those requirements are more stringent in that the package has to satisfy various performance tests such as drop and penetration tests to demonstrate an ability to withstand the normal conditions of transport. It is suggested that if a type A or type B package has to be transported, then the advice of the establishment's Radiation Safety Officer be obtained, or the Radiation Control Section of the NSW EPA should be contacted for directions.

The University's transport vehicle may be used to transport the package provided the driver has been instructed in how to handle and secure the package in the vehicle and in the actions to be taken in case of an accident or an emergency. Written instructions must also be provided (see the kit in Appendix 20.2)

For departments who may be regularly transporting radioactive materials, three placards should be made according to Figure 20.1 of Appendix 20.1, and incorporated into the kit of Appendix 20.2.

Packages with activities lower than those given in the "Exempt Activity" column, of Table 1 in Appendix 20.1 are exempt from regulations. In NSW the "Activity" exempt from regulation is the "Prescribed Activity" of Schedule 1 of the NSW Radiation Control regulation 2013, and is listed in brackets in the same column of Table 1 in Appendix 20.1. For compliance throughout Australia, the lower of the 2 values should be used.

Appendix 20.1 contains relevant extracts from the Transport Code of Practice.

Appendix 20.2 is a kit that may be used in conjunction with the Guidelines.

#### **4. INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TRANSPORT OF ALL PACKAGES**

##### **4.1. Sender**

- (a) All transportation of radioactive material must be approved in writing by the WHS prior to transport.
- (b) The material must be packaged appropriately:
  - i). A liquid must be contained in a sealed **labelled** vial.
  - ii). The vial or other source must be placed in a labelled shielded (lead etc) container with sufficient liquid absorber. The container will have a close fitting lid and be taped closed.
  - iii). The shielded container will be placed in a secondary sealable container, packed well with cushioning material, and be labelled radioactive and have a label with the name and activity of the compound, and the date.
  - iv). The sealed container will be placed within an outer transport box with cushioning material to prevent movement within the box. Seal and label the box.
  - v). The surface dose rate will be measured and recorded. Possible surface contamination must be checked by a wipe test.
  - vi). Determine whether the package can be classified as an **"Excepted Package"**. See section 5 for excepted packages and Section 6 for non-excepted packages.
- (c) Fill in the **"Dangerous Goods Declaration Form"**.
- (d) Label the package with the name and address of addressee. The package must also bear the sender's name and address.

##### **4.2. Instructions to the person organising transport**

- (a) **No taxis, motorcycles, or public transport may be used to transport radioactive material.**
- (b) A courier should be used to transport the package whenever possible.
- (c) A University vehicle may be used to transport the package provided the driver approval from WHS to transport such packages.
- (d) Written instructions about emergency procedures must be in the transport vehicle (see kit Appendix 20.2).
- (e) When the matter is urgent, private cars may be used (insurance provisions may apply). A person who is conversant both with the hazards involved and with handling emergency situations, (preferably licensed to use the radioactive material being transported), must either drive the vehicle transporting the material, or must accompany the driver.
- (f) The package must be **addressed and handed to a specific licensed person** or their nominee. It must not be addressed generally to a "Department", nor delivered to some specified "area" or "front desk".
- (g) The person to whom the package is to be delivered should be advised of the time of despatch and expected delivery time.

## **5. EXCEPTED PACKAGES**

### **5.1. Instructions to Sender**

- (a) The activity must be less than the value listed in Table 1 of Appendix 20.1
- (b) The radiation level at any point on the external surface must be less than 5  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ .
- (c) The removable radioactive contamination on any external surface must be less than 0.4  $\text{Bq/cm}^2$
- (d) The package must bear the marking "**RADIOACTIVE**" on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package.
- (e) The consignor shall include in the Dangerous Goods Declaration Form with each consignment, the United Nations Number "**2910**", and for all items the proper shipping name and description of the substance or article being transported shall be included, i.e.:

**"RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE  
LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL"**

### **5.2. Package Design**

- (a) The package must retain its contents under conditions likely to be encountered during routine transport.
- (b) The package shall be so designed in relation to its mass, volume and shape that it can be easily and safely handled and transported. In addition, the package shall be so designed that it can be properly secured in or on the conveyance during transport.
- (c) As far as practicable, the packaging shall be so designed and finished that the external surfaces are free from protruding features and can be easily decontaminated.
- (d) As far as practicable, the outer layer of the package shall be so designed as to prevent the collection and the retention of water.
- (e) Any features added to the package at the time of transport, which are not part of the package, shall not reduce its safety.
- (f) The package shall be capable of withstanding the effects of any acceleration, vibration or vibration resonance which may arise under conditions likely to be encountered in routine transport without any deterioration in the effectiveness of the closing devices on the various receptacles or in the integrity of the package as a whole. In particular, nuts, bolts and other securing devices shall be so designed as to prevent them from becoming loose or being released unintentionally, even after repeated use.
- (g) The materials of the packaging and any components or structures shall be physically and chemically compatible with each other and with the radioactive contents. Account shall be taken of their behaviour under irradiation.
- (h) All valves through which the radioactive contents could otherwise escape shall be protected against unauthorised operation.
- (i) For radioactive material having other dangerous properties the package design shall take into account those properties.

## 6. TYPE A OR TYPE B PACKAGES

- Type A or Type B packages must be packaged and labelled in accordance with the Transport Code of Practice.
- Type A packages must not have an activity greater than  $A_1$  (for *special form material*, eg a capsule) or  $A_2$  (for other forms - eg liquids and gases) of the radioactive material (see Table 2 in Appendix 20.1)
- If a package has an activity greater than  $A_1$  or  $A_2$ , (Table 2) it must be packaged as a Type B package.

### 6.1. Placards

At least three placards (see figure 20.1 in appendix 20.1) must be displayed on the vehicle.

### 6.2. Category Labels

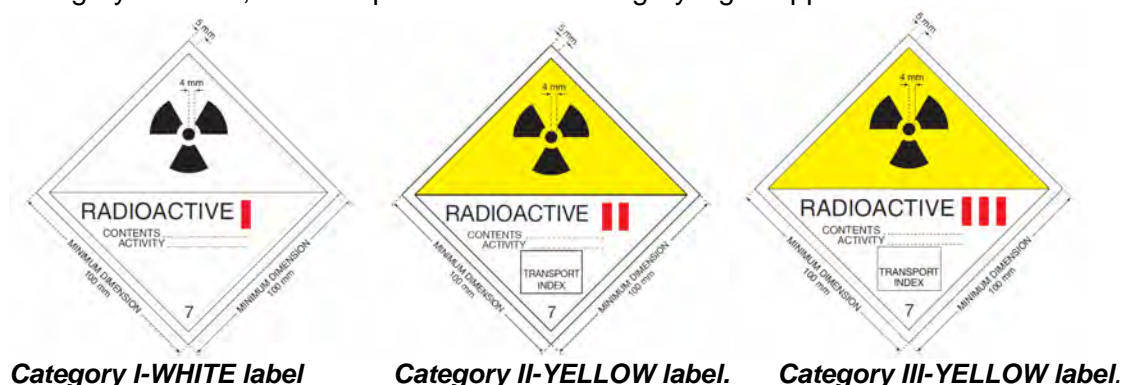
Type A packages have category labels attached to two opposite sides. The label to be used depends on the radiation dose rate at the surface and the transport index. The transport index is the maximum radiation dose rate at any point 1 metre from the surface of the package in  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ , divided by 10 and then rounded up to one decimal place.

Transport index	Maximum radiation level Category at any point on external surface	Category
0 <sup>a</sup>	Not more than 5 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$	I-WHITE
More than 0 but not more than 1	More than 5 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ but not more than 500 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$	II-YELLOW
More than 1 but not more than 10	More than 500 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ but not more than 2000 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$	III-YELLOW

<sup>a</sup> If the measured transport index is not greater than 0.05, the value quoted may be zero.

**Note:** Both the transport index and the surface radiation level conditions are taken into account in determining the appropriate category. Where the transport index satisfies the condition for one category but the surface radiation level satisfies the condition for a different category, the package will be assigned to the higher category.

The category labels will need to indicate the radionuclide, its activity in becquerels and, for Category II and III, the transport index. The category signs appear as follows:



## 7. NOTES FOR CARRIERS

### 7.1. Check List For Carriers

The following checklist must be completed by carriers before material is accepted for transport.  
 Tick off each item as checked.

WAYBILL OR CONSIGNMENT NOTE		YES	NO
1.	Consignor's name and address present;		
2.	Consignee's name and address present;		
3.	Note number of package(s) present;      Number =		
4.	Confirm whether consignment note states for instance "Dangerous Goods - Radioactive Substances", see attached documents (Dangerous Goods Declaration Form).		
PLACARDS		YES	NO
	At least three placards must be available according to Figure 1 in Appendix 20.1		
EMERGENCY ROAD HAZARD SIGNS		YES	NO
	At least three Emergency Road Hazard Signs must be available in the vehicle.		
PACKAGES		YES	NO
1.	Correct number of packages are present;		
2.	Contents are packaged properly;		
3.	Packages are correct size and weight;		
4.	Packages are in good condition and seals are intact;		
5.	Check that labels agree with Consignor's Certificate (Dangerous Goods Declaration Form);		
6.	Check that information on transport index, radioactive substances, and activity given on the package label agree with the Consignor's Certificate (Dangerous goods Declaration Form);		
7.	A package containing liquid should have a "THIS SIDE UP" label if appropriate; and		
8.	The class of the package(s) is marked (e.g. TYPE A, or B) as appropriate.		

DOCUMENTATION		YES	NO
Documentation and other requirements for the transport of radioactive substances by road are contained in the <i>Code of Practice for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material</i> .			
The consignor must have all the following documents completed prior to commencement of the transport of the radioactive material.			
1.	Movement order or an equivalent document such as waybill, consignment note, or equivalent.		
2.	Consignor's Certificate (Dangerous Goods Declaration Form):		
	<b>NOTE:</b> A minimum of two copies is required. One is for the carrier and one, within a stout envelope, is to be firmly fixed to the outside of the package for inspection in transit. Where more than one carrier is involved, it may be necessary for each carrier to receive a copy of the Consignor's Certificate.		
3.	Package certification as required.		
4.	Special Form Certificate, if applicable, for sealed sources.		
5.	Competent Authority approval as required.		
6.	Information for carriers – a document which provides:		
	i). any supplementary operational requirements for loading, transport, storage (away from persons, dangerous goods, livestock and films and for safe dissipation of heat), unloading and handling, or a statement that no supplementary operational requirements are necessary; and		
	ii). emergency arrangements specific to the package.		

## 7.2. Loading Procedures

- Ensure that details of consignment are entered on the carrier's consignment note or waybill. The consignment note should state that "Dangerous Goods - Radioactive Substances, see attached documents (Dangerous Goods Declaration Form)" are being carried.
- Use a vehicle that will allow several metres or more distance between the driver (and assistant(s)) and the packages; the greater the distance the better.
- The package must be secured on the vehicle. Small, light packages should be stored in a basket while larger, heavy packages should be properly blocked and braced.
- Restrictions on the loading of radioactive substances must be observed in regard to segregation from personnel, photographic film, livestock and any dangerous goods that need to be segregated.

**Transport of Radioactive Materials****RMP-S20**

- (e) The sum of the transport indexes of packages loaded on the vehicle and into freight containers should not exceed 50 unless the material is Low Specific Activity (LSA) or unless other exclusive use conditions are applicable.
- (f) Road vehicles, carrying packages, overpacks, tanks or freight containers, must display the placard made according to Figure 1 in Appendix 20.1 on each of:
  - i). at least two external lateral walls in the case of rail vehicles; and
  - ii). The two external lateral walls and the external rear wall in the case of a road vehicle.. Any placards, which do not relate to the contents, shall be removed. Placards on vehicles should not be obscured.
- (g) No passengers are permitted to accompany the driver and his assistant(s) where packages other than those classified as "excepted" are carried.
- (h) The vehicle's load should be securely locked or covered during transport.

**8. DOCUMENTATION**

[Consignors Declaration for Dangerous Goods](#)

**9. AUDIT**

Every 2 years

**10. REFERENCES**

[NSW Radiation Control Regulation \(2013\).](#)

[ARPANSA Radiation Protection Series No. C-2 - Code of Practice for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material \(2008 Edition\).](#)

[ARPANSA Radiation Protection Series No. SSG-26 and SSG-33 – Safety Guide for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material \(2008 Edition\).](#)

[ARPANSA Radiation Protection Series No. 14.2 Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Nuclear Medicine \(2008\)](#)

[ARPANSA Radiation Protection Series No. 14.3 Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Radiotherapy \(2008\)](#)

**11. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Nov 2014	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Feb 2015	Draft 2	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo

**APPENDIX 20.1**

**ARPANSA RPS2**

**CODE OF PRACTICE**

**FOR THE SAFE TRANSPORT OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, 2008**

Packages with activities lower than those given in the "Exempt Activity" column, are exempt from regulations. In NSW the "Activity" exempt from regulation is the "Prescribed Activity" listed in brackets in the same column.

**1.Regulations applying to "Excepted Packages"**

- The radiation level at any point on the external surface of the package shall not exceed **5  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$**  (0.5 mrem/h).
- The non-fixed radioactive contamination on any external surface of the package shall not exceed **0.4  $\text{Bq/cm}^2$** .
- For radioactive material of *special form* (indispersible solid or sealed capsule), other solid forms and liquids the activity must not exceed the limits listed for the radionuclides in TABLE 1 below.
- The package must bear the marking "**RADIOACTIVE**" on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package.
- The documentation shall include the United Nations Number "**2910**", and for all items the proper shipping name and description ie:

**"RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE  
LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL"**

shall be included.

**APPENDIX 20.1 (cont.)**

**TABLE 1**  
**ACTIVITY LIMITS OF SELECTED RADIOISOTOPES FOR EXCEPTED PACKAGES**

	Exempt Activity (Prescribed Activity NSW)	Solids		Liquids		Exempt Activity (Prescribed Activity NSW)	Solids		Liquids
	(MBq)	Special Form	Other Form	(MBq)		(MBq)	Special Form	Other Form	(MBq)
Americium-241	0.01 (0.04)	10000	1	0.1	Iron-59	1 (4)	900	900	90
Bromine-82	1 (4)	400	400	40	Molybdenum-99	1 (4)	1000	600	60
Caesium-137	0.01 (0.4)	2000	600	60	Phosphorus-32	0.1 (4)	500	500	50
Carbon-14	10 (4)	40000	3000	300	Phosphorus-33	100 (0.4)	40000	1000	100
Chromium-51	10 (4)	30000	30000	3000	Radium-226	0.01 (0.04)	200	3	0.3
Cobalt-57	1 (4)	10000	10000	1000	Samarium-153	1 (4)	9000	600	60
Cobalt-60	0.1 (0.4)	400	400	40	Selenium-75	1 (4)	3000	3000	300
Fluorine-18	1 (4)	1000	600	60	Sodium-22	1 (0.4)	500	500	50
Gadolinium-153	10 (4)	10000	9000	900	Sodium-24	0.1 (4)	200	200	20
Gallium-67	1 (4)	7000	3000	300	Strontium-89	1 (0.4)	600	600	60
Gallium-68	0.1 (4)	500	500	50	Strontium-90	0.01 (0.4)	300	300	30
Germanium-68	0.1 (0.4)	500	500	50	Sulphur-35	100 (4)	40000	3000	300
Indium-111	1 (4)	3000	3000	300	Technetium-99m	10 (40)	10000	4000	400
Iodine-123	10 (4)	6000	3000	300	Thallium-201	1 (4)	10000	4000	400
Iodine-125	1 (0.4)	20000	3000	300	Tritium (H-3)	1000 (40)	40000	40000	4000
Iodine-131	1 (0.4)	3000	700	70	Xenon-133	0.01 (40)	20000	10000	1000
Iron-55	1 (4)	40000	40000	4000	Yttrium-90	0.1 (4)	300	300	30

*For radionuclides not listed above, contact the Radiation Safety Officer.*

*Excepted packages may contain any quantity of natural uranium, depleted uranium or natural thorium, provided that the outer surface of the uranium or thorium is enclosed in an inactive sheath made of metal or some other substantial material.*

**APPENDIX 20.1 (cont.)**

**2. Regulations applying to Type A Packages**

For radioactive material of *special form* (indispersible solid or sealed capsule) and all other forms the activity must not exceed the limits listed for the radionuclides in TABLE 2 below:

**TABLE 2**  
**ACTIVITY LIMITS OF SELECTED RADIOISOTOPES FOR TYPE A PACKAGES**

	<b>Special form</b> <b>A<sub>1</sub></b> <b>(GBq)</b>	<b>Other form</b> <b>A<sub>2</sub></b> <b>(GBq)</b>		<b>Special Form</b> <b>A<sub>1</sub></b> <b>(GBq)</b>	<b>Other Form</b> <b>A<sub>2</sub></b> <b>(GBq)</b>
Americium-241	10000	1	Molybdenum-99	1000	600
Bromine-82	400	400	Phosphorus-32	500	500
Caesium-137	500	500	Phosphorus-33	40000	1000
Carbon-14	40000	3000	Samarium-153	9000	600
Chromium-51	30000	30000	Selenium-75	3000	3000
Cobalt-57	10000	10000	Sodium-22	500	500
Fluorine-18	1000	600	Sodium-24	200	200
Gadolinium-153	10000	9000	Strontium-89	600	600
Gallium-67	7000	3000	Strontium-90	300	300
Gallium-68	500	500	Sulphur-35	40000	3000
Germanium-68	500	500	Technetium-99m	10000	4000
Indium-111	3000	3000	Thallium-201	10000	4000
Iodine-123	6000	3000	Tritium (H-3)	40000	40000
Iodine-125	20000	3000	Xenon-133	20000	10000
Iodine-131	3000	700	Yttrium-90	300	300

For radionuclides not listed above contact the Radiation Safety Officer.

**APPENDIX 20.1 (cont.)**

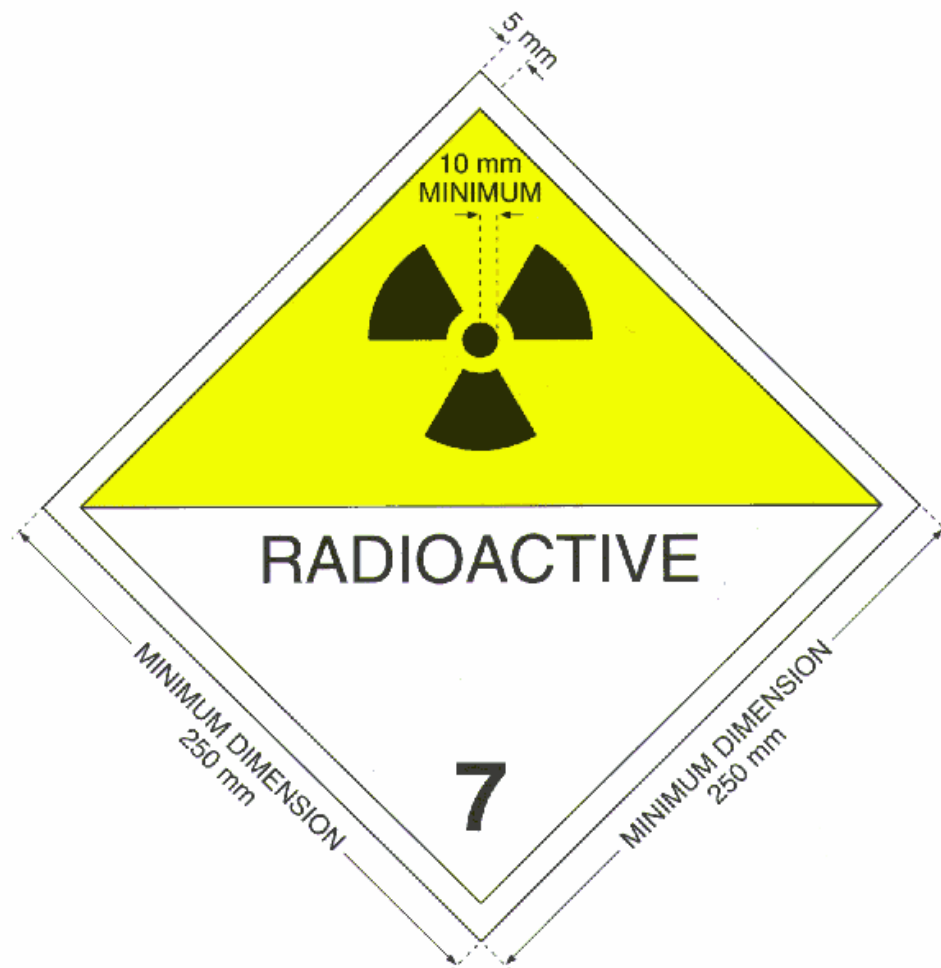
**PLACARDS**

Road vehicles, carrying packages, overpacks, tanks or freight containers, must display the placard made according to Figure 1 below, on each of the two external lateral walls and the external rear wall in the case of a road vehicle.

Any placards, which do not relate to the contents, shall be removed. Placards on vehicles should not be obscured.

**FIGURE 20.1**

**PLACARDS.** The number “7” shall not be less than 25 mm high. The background colour of the upper half of the placard shall be yellow and of the lower half white, the colour of the trefoil and the printing shall be black. The use of the word “RADIOACTIVE” in the bottom half is optional to allow the alternative use of this placard to display the appropriate United Nations number for the consignment.



**APPENDIX 20.2****NSW H.U.R.S.O.G.****RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL TRANSPORT KIT AND  
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES GUIDE**

To be read and carried by all transporters of radioactive materials

*(To be kept in the document holder in the driver's door  
or some place conspicuous in the driver's compartment)*

Transport of radioactive materials by public transport or taxis or motorcycles is  
**NOT PERMITTED**

**Carry packages securely:**

- in boot of car, or
- away from driver in vans and station wagons, and
- segregated from non-compatible dangerous goods

**Do not leave packages unsecured at ANY time**

*For general radiation advice contact*

Radiation Control Section

Environment Protection Authority

Department of Environment and Conservation

Telephone: 9995 5959 (business hours).

**In an Emergency, contact:**

HAZMAT Team

Telephone: 000 (All hours)

**APPENDIX 20.2 (cont.)**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

The following instructions must be followed by all transporters carrying labelled packages of radioactive materials:		<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
1.	Check that a Radioactive Goods (consignment) form is attached to each package and that it has been completed with details of each radioactive material being delivered, destination and name of the addressee		
2.	Check that a "Shipping Document" for each package is issued to the driver/transporter		
3.	There are three placard signs in this kit. Put one placard on each side of the vehicle and one on the rear of the vehicle.		
4.	Transport the three Emergency Road Hazard Signs that are in this kit for use in an emergency.		
5.	Transport packages securely either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in the boot of a car; or</li> <li>• away from the driver of a van or station wagon, and</li> <li>• segregated as per ADG code from other incompatible Dangerous Goods</li> </ul>		
6.	Carry these instructions with you in the vehicle in the document holder.		
7.	Carry the appropriate safety equipment (personal protective, spill, etc) that the estimated risk of the consignment, and any other relevant requirements, deem necessary (for example, a Type A package would have negligible risk and as such no equipment is required).		
8.	Carry a mobile phone to be used in the event of an accident.		
9.	At each destination deliver the appropriate package together with its consignment form, to the addressee or their agent who should be a licensee. Adjust any "shipping documents" accordingly.		
10.	At your last destination remove the three yellow transport placards from the outside of the vehicle and replace them in this kit. It is illegal to display Dangerous Goods signs if Dangerous Goods are not in or on the vehicle.		
11.	Passengers are not to be carried at the same time as packages containing radioactive material. However, a licensee responsible for the radioactive material being carried may travel in the vehicle, or if two or more people are required for radionuclide procedures off site, they may all travel in the same vehicle.		
12.	The vehicle must not be left unattended when carrying packages containing radioactive substances, except when delivering a package to its consignee.		

**APPENDIX 20.2 (cont.)**

**ACCIDENT ACTION**

In the event of an accident, **DON'T PANIC**. The packaging complies with international standard requirements and is designed to withstand accidents. If the package is not severely damaged, the radioactive material is most unlikely to be damaged, and its container is unlikely to leak. **So attend first to the needs of any injured persons.**

If a road vehicle transporting radioactive materials is involved in an accident that results in a dangerous situation (injury, road hazard, escape/leakage of materials, fire, vehicle immobilised, etc), the driver of the vehicle must:

- Notify Emergency Services "000" (Police, Fire Brigade, Hazmat, Ambulance);
- Notify the Institute's RSO and/or the responsible head of school;
- Provide reasonable assistance to Emergency Services, or the responsible authority officer in charge.

In addition to the above, the routine in the event of such an accident is:

1. Leave vehicle (if possible) and assess the injury status of others involved in the accident;
2. At all times do not become another victim, if in doubt leave it to emergency services;
3. Assess the integrity of the radioactive packages, with minimal contact (or exposure);
4. With the results of the assessment in mind it may be necessary to complete the above actions of notification – i.e. notify Emergency Services, Institute's WHS Unit, etc;
5. If possible, gain the assistance of passers-by to keep onlookers and other traffic at a safe reasonable distance;
6. Use the Emergency Road Hazard signs (three of these are to be carried in the vehicle at all times that radioactive materials are being transported – see APPENDIX 20.3 attachment for representation of sign);
7. Inform Emergency Services of any Environmental or Human hazards (fire, spill, etc);
8. Wait for and assist emergency services.

Other than that, if there is no risk from the radioactive materials leaking, or the packages are undamaged then the following applies:

- If the damage sustained by the vehicle does not have to be reported to the police and the vehicle can still be driven, deliver the parcel to the addressee, and tell them that the vehicle was involved in a minor accident on the way. Give a detailed report to the WHS Unit.

**APPENDIX 20.3**

## **The Road Hazard Sign**

These are to be carried in the vehicle and used any time the vehicle is involved in an accident or becomes immobilised (breakdown, etc). These signs are to comply with Australian Standard AS3790.



**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Safety with Lasers
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S21
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Laser Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO & LSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Laser Safety, Laser Devices, Lasers
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Safety and management of Lasers and Laser devices.

**INDEX – Section 21**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	214
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	214
2.1 The Manager of the WHS Unit	214
2.2 Chief Investigators	215
2.3 Users of Class 3B and Class 4 lasers	215
2.4 Laser Safety Officer of the University	216
3. <b>ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS</b>	216
4. <b>USAGE OF LASERS (CLASSES 3R, 3B AND 4)</b>	216
5. <b>RISK ASSESSMENT</b>	217
6. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	217
7. <b>AUDIT</b>	217
8. <b>REFERENCES</b>	217
9. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	217

**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN****Safety with Lasers****RMP-S21****1. BACKGROUND**

Lasers can cause severe burns. Ocular damage during laser use is of particular concern, and therefore laser products are classified based on the maximum level of laser radiation that is accessible during normal operation. In increasing order of ocular hazard, the classes are: Class 1, "*Class 1C*", Class 1M, Class 2, Class 2M, Class 3R, Class 3B and Class 4.

All Class 3B and Class 4 lasers must be registered with the WHS Unit. This includes Class 1 laser systems that have incorporated within them Class 3B or Class 4 lasers but excludes optical drives (e.g. CD and DVD drives).

The University also has an overarching Laser Safety Reference Document (under development – contact WHS for further information)), which should be consulted by those intending to use lasers. This will assist in preparation for establishing the facility and development of SOPs.

Note: In Australia, a number of standards apply to laser products:

- AS/NZS IEC 60825.1:2014: Safety of laser products - Equipment classification and requirements
- AS/NZS IEC 60825.2:2011: Safety of laser products - Safety of optical fibre communication systems (OFCS)
- AS/NZS IEC 60825.14:2011: Safety of laser products - A user's guide.
- AS/NZ 4173 (2017): Guide to the Safe Use of Lasers in Health Care.

**Definitions:**

- Maximum permissible exposure (MPE): the level of laser radiation to which persons may be exposed without suffering adverse effects.
- Nominal ocular hazard distance NOHD: the maximum distance from the output aperture where the beam is above the ocular MPE.
- Nominal ocular hazard area NOHA

**2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

**NOTE:** This section excludes optical drives (e.g. CD and DVD drives) and most laser pointers

**2.1. Manager of the WHS Unit**

Maintains an inventory of laser facilities, equipment, users and their eye health records

The following details about the laser are required:

- (a) Manufacturer's details
- (b) Model & Serial Number

- (c) Laser type(s) and rated power
- (d) Enclosed or open
- (e) Storage/usage location
- (f) Date and nature of modifications to a laser and its associated checking and classification

## **2.2. Chief investigators**

Chief investigators that are responsible for projects and procedures that involve class 3B and Class 4 lasers must:

- (a) ensure compliance with current standards and codes of practice regarding operation and maintenance of lasers and the facilities in which they are located
- (b) ensure that the project has been approved by the BRSC before commencing work
- (c) ensure that others involved with the project or procedure have been trained to be competent to operate the laser or if they are not deemed competent (they must have been trained) are supervised by someone who has been trained and is competent to operate the laser
- (d) ensure that those trained to operate the laser have eye-tests at the required intervals and these records are made available to the University WHS unit and will be kept for 50 years.
- (e) ensure that records of laser maintenance and laser facility maintenance are kept in a written form (could be electronic) and stored for 30 years.
- (f) inform and obtain permission from the laser safety officer or their delegate before disposing of a laser or decommissioning of a laser or its facility
- (g) ensure that personnel involved with the project or procedure wear personal protective equipment (PPE), appropriate to the hazard

## **2.3. Users of class 3B and Class 4 lasers**

Users of class 3B and Class 4 lasers (excluding optical drive but including class 1 that enclose class 3R, 3B, & 4) must:

- only use the laser or the facility to the extent of the scope of their documented training and competency
- only use the laser or facility beyond the scope of their documented competency but within their training when under the direct supervision of a person who has been trained and is competent at that level of usage
- have eyes tested if and as required by the University or in accordance with codes of practice

#### **2.4. The Laser Safety Officer of the University (LSO)**

The Laser Safety Officer of the University (LSO) (or RSO where one is not available) must:

- must provide advice about the installation, servicing, decommissioning, use and training with regards to lasers and laser facilities in the University.
- must provide reports on a needs be basis to the WHS unit, the BRSC, and the DVC Research
- be a contact point for questions about laser safety issues
- work with the WHS unit to audit laser facilities
- must actively provide advice to the university on changes to legislation, guidelines and standards regarding lasers and laser facilities
- must ensure that lasers built or modified and operated at the University or University controlled premises are checked and their classification confirmed.

### **3. ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS**

Lasers used in the University are governed by the guidelines summarized in this document as approved by the WHS Unit and if appointed the appointed Laser Safety Officer (LSO). Administrative arrangements and responsibilities are specified in the Laser Safety Manual and encompass the following:

- Reading and becoming familiar with the contents of the University Laser Safety Manual and relevant Australian/New Zealand Standards.
- Reading safety instructions in relevant laser equipment operator's manuals and respective laboratory administrative, alignment and Standard Operating Practice while using and operating lasers. Familiarised yourself with all other aspects of the laser requirements and laboratory safety as directed by the LSO or Supervisor.
- Undertaking a risk assessment for the work to be performed and keeping the supervisor fully informed of any departure from established safety procedures. This includes notification of any accident or exposure incident immediately to a supervisor and completing a report using the the University incident reporting system.

### **4. USAGE OF LASERS (CLASSES 3R, 3B, & 4))**

For establishing new laser facilities and using non-enclosed class 3R, 3B and 4 lasers, project applications must be approved by the BRSC before any work can take place.

LSO consultation and sign off by LSO and the WHS Unit may also be required.

## 5. RISK ASSESSMENT

All operators undertaking experiments involving Class 3B or Class 4 lasers must undertake a risk assessment of the procedure/process/experiment prior to starting the work. The risk assessment must be part of the project approval form that is to go to the BRSC before a project may commence.

In the case of undergraduate students, undergraduate lab managers and/or student supervisors will undertake a risk assessment of all experiments involving lasers and provide SOPs to all students undertaking these respective experiments.

## 6. DOCUMENTATION

Records of Laser Equipment.  
Records of Approved Laser Users/Operators.  
Records of Service, inspection and calibration

## 7. AUDIT

Every 2 years

## 8. REFERENCES

## 9. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Sept 2015	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Jan 2016	Draft 2	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Jan 2016	Draft 3	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	K Ambrose, T Millar and W Bartolo

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**



<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	Safety with UV Radiation
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Procedure
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-S22
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	UWS Radiation Safety Manual
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	Radiation safety, Ultraviolet, transilluminators
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Procedures for the safe use of UV apparatus

**INDEX – Section 22**

	PAGE
1. <b>BACKGROUND</b>	220
2. <b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	220
2.1 The technical manager	220
2.2 The radiation safety officer	220
2.3 The chief investigator	220
2.4 Personnel working on the project	220
3. <b>UV RADIATION EXPOSURE GUIDELINES</b>	220
3.1 UV control measures	221
3.2 Equipment and area labels	221
3.3 Training and supervision	222
4. <b>DOCUMENTATION</b>	222
5. <b>AUDIT</b>	222
6. <b>REFERENCES</b>	222
7. <b>REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY</b>	223
Appendix 22.1 <b>ARPANSA Schedule 1 Tables</b>	224

## **1. BACKGROUND**

UV radiation is invisible to the eye and it is non-ionizing form of radiation in the 100 nm to 400 nm wavelength region of the electromagnetic spectrum. UV radiation is arbitrarily divided into UV-A (315 nm to 400 nm), UV-B (280 nm to 315 nm), and UV-C (100 nm to 280 nm). UV lasers are not covered in this section; please refer to the laser safety section for safety issues related to lasers.

The ability of UV radiation to penetrate human tissue depends on wavelength. UV-A is the most penetrating among the UV groups and it can cause skin damage and cataract formation. UV-B is the most destructive form of UV, and it can cause erythema (sunburn) and corneal burn. The UV-B erythema threshold is 1,000 times lower than the erythema threshold of the UV-A, and it is much more effective in causing damage to live tissue than UV-A. UV-C cannot penetrate the dead layer of human skin; however, it can produce corneal burn. UV-C kills bacteria and it is used in germicidal lamps. Therefore, if any research projects involve the use or exposure to UV, special attention needs to be made to this in the risk assessments. For outdoor natural exposures to UV, refer to university policies Sun Protection Guidelines for Outdoor Workers and Sun Protection Policy.

ARPANSA RPS12 Tables 1 and 2 are in Appendix 22.1 of this Section and 2 attached to this section.

## **2. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1. The Technical Manager**

The technical manager or equivalent of the facility will be responsible for monitoring and providing advice on UV safety within laboratories. The technical manager will have the authority to make immediate adjustments to procedures, or to immediately require a procedure to cease, or to shut down a facility.

### **2.2. The Radiation Safety Officer**

Will provide a consultative role as required.

### **2.3. Chief Investigator**

The chief investigator is responsible for ensuring that all projects involving UV have an approved risk assessment, that all procedures are performed safely, and personnel working on the project are appropriately trained.

### **2.4. Personnel working on the project**

Will perform all procedures such that risk from UV exposure is minimised.

## **3. UV RADIATION EXPOSURE GUIDELINES**

The University expects protection when using UV apparatus such that there are no direct exposed surfaces of the body with particular attention to protecting the eyes ARPANSA Radiation Protection Series No. 12 **Occupational Exposure to Ultraviolet Radiation** and the associated supplementary documents in which safety recommendations and limits are given is the recommended reference for further information.

### 3.1. UV Control Measures

A risk assessment will be carried out and approved to ensure that appropriate control measures can be implemented to prevent UV exposure. Control measures should not create other safety hazards.

**NOTE:** Personal Protective Equipment - PPE is the last stage in protection from UV and should be used in conjunction with engineering and administrative controls. Commonly used PPE against UV are polycarbonate UV safety goggles, polycarbonate UV face shields, long-sleeved, tightly-woven clothing that covers much of the body, and gloves. Application of sun-screen with high sun-protection factor (>15) against UV-A and UV-B may provide some protection. However, the use of UV skin blocks is considered inadequate for protection against the high irradiance of man-made UV radiation sources.



*Figure 22.1. UV personal protective equipment*

Protective eyewear must comply with Australian Standard ASAS/NZS 1067.1 and AS 1337 as a minimum.

### 3.2. Equipment And Area Labels

Any equipment that emits UV radiation and the area where the equipment is located must have appropriate UV warning labels posted (see fig. 22.2). There is no standard UV warning label.



*Figure 22.2. UV warning signs*

### **3.3. Training and Supervision**

Workers who may be exposed to ultraviolet radiation must be trained in safe work practices regarding ultraviolet radiation and supervised when appropriate. They must also be trained about the controls in place to manage the potential ultraviolet radiation hazard. Management must maintain records of such staff training. There must be appropriate procedures in place, developed as part of a plan for the control of exposure to ultraviolet radiation, to ensure that the safe systems of work designed to prevent ultraviolet radiation exposure are utilised.

## **4. DOCUMENTATION**

The following documentation is required to be kept in the facility and records maintained for a minimum of 5 years:

- UV Equipment Log Book
- UV User and Training Record

## **5. AUDIT**

All UV incidents are to be reported to WHS and these are to be tabled and discussed at the BRSC.

## **6. REFERENCES**

[ARPANSA. Occupational Exposure to Ultraviolet Radiation. RPS Publication No. 12. December 2006](#)

[ARPANSA. Management Plan for Artificial Sources.](#)

Standards Australia, *AS 1337: Eye Protectors for Industrial Applications* (1992).

Standards Australia, *AS 1067.2: Sunglasses and Fashion Spectacles - Performance Requirements* (1990).

Standards Australia, *AS 1067.1: Sunglasses and Fashion Spectacles - Safety Requirements* (1990).

Standards Australia, *AS 2604: Sunscreen Products - Evaluation and Classification* (1998).

Standards Australia, *AS 4399: Sun Protective Clothing - Evaluation and Classification*

**7. REVISION AND APPROVAL HISTORY** *(state the author of the document, the date it was written, its revision number and approval history)*

Date	Revision No.	Author and Approval
Mar 2015	Draft	William Bartolo, Bartolo Safety Management Service
Jun 2015	Draft 2	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 3	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Mar 2016	Draft 4	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Dec 2016	Draft 5	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo
Apr 2017	Revision 6	T Millar, K Ambrose & W Bartolo

**Appendix 22.1 ARPANSA Schedule 1 Tables**

**Table 1: Ultraviolet radiation exposure limits and Relative Spectral Effectiveness**

Wavelength <sup>a</sup> (nm)	Exposure Limit (J.m <sup>-2</sup> )	Exposure Limit (mJ.cm <sup>-2</sup> )	Relative Spectral Effectiveness S <sub>λ</sub>
180	2 500	250	0.012
190	1 600	160	0.019
200	1 000	100	0.030
205	590	59	0.051
210	400	40	0.075
215	320	32	0.095
220	250	25	0.120
225	200	20	0.150
230	160	16	0.190
235	130	13	0.240
240	100	10	0.300
245	83	8.3	0.360
250	70	7.0	0.430
254 <sup>b</sup>	60	6.0	0.500
255	58	5.8	0.520
260	46	4.6	0.650
265	37	3.7	0.810
270	30	3.0	1.000
275	31	3.1	0.960
280 <sup>b</sup>	34	3.4	0.880
285	39	3.9	0.770
290	47	4.7	0.640
295	56	5.6	0.540
297 <sup>b</sup>	65	6.5	0.460
300	100	10	0.300
303 <sup>b</sup>	250	25	0.120
305	500	50	0.060
308	1 200	120	0.026
310	2 000	200	0.015
313 <sup>b</sup>	5 000	500	0.006

**Table 1: Ultraviolet radiation exposure limits and Relative Spectral Effectiveness (continued)**

Wavelength <sup>a</sup> (nm)	Exposure Limit (J.m <sup>-2</sup> )	Exposure Limit (mJ.cm <sup>-2</sup> )	Relative Spectral Effectiveness S <sub>λ</sub>
315	1.0 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.0 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.003
316	1.3 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.3 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.0024
317	1.5 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.5 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.0020
318	1.9 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.9 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.0016
319	2.5 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	2.5 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.0012
320	2.9 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	2.9 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.0010
322	4.5 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	4.5 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00067
323	5.6 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	5.6 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00054
325	6.0 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	6.0 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00050
328	6.8 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	6.8 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00044
330	7.3 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	7.3 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00041
333	8.1 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	8.1 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00037
335	8.8 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	8.8 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	0.00034
340	1.1 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	1.1 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.00028
345	1.3 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	1.3 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.00024
350	1.5 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	1.5 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.00020
355	1.9 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	1.9 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.00016
360	2.3 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	2.3 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.00013
365 <sup>b</sup>	2.7 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	2.7 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.00011
370	3.2 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	3.2 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.000093
375	3.9 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	3.9 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.000077
380	4.7 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	4.7 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.000064
385	5.7 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	5.7 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.000053
390	6.8 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	6.8 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.000044
395	8.3 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	8.3 × 10 <sup>4</sup>	0.000036
400	1.0 × 10 <sup>6</sup>	1.0 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	0.000030

<sup>a</sup> Wavelengths chosen are representative; other values should be interpolated at intermediate wavelengths.

<sup>b</sup> Emission lines of a mercury discharge spectrum.

**Table 2: Limiting UV exposure durations based on EL**

Duration of Exposure Per Day		Effective Irradiance	
		E <sub>eff</sub> (W.m <sup>-2</sup> )	E <sub>eff</sub> (μW.cm <sup>-2</sup> )
8	Hr	0.001	0.1
4	Hr	0.002	0.2
2	Hr	0.004	0.4
1	Hr	0.008	0.8
30	Min	0.017	1.7
15	Min	0.033	3.3
10	Min	0.05	5
5	Min	0.1	10
1	Min	0.5	50
30	Sec	1.0	100
10	Sec	3.0	300
1	Sec	30	3 000
0.5	Sec	60	6 000
0.1	Sec	300	30 000

**INTERNAL ONLY**  
**RADIATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**  
**COVER SHEET**

<b>NAME OF DOCUMENT</b>	RMP Attachment – The University RML Example
<b>TYPE OF DOCUMENT</b> <i>Policy, Procedure or Clinical Guideline</i>	Background Information for Radiation Users
<b>DOCUMENT NUMBER</b>	RMP-Attachment
<b>DATE OF PUBLICATION</b>	
<b>RISK RATING</b>	
<b>LEVEL OF EVIDENCE</b>	
<b>REVIEW DATE</b> <i>Documents are to be reviewed a maximum of five years from date of issue</i>	
<b>FORMER REFERENCE(S)</b> <i>Documents that are replaced by this one</i>	
<b>EXECUTIVE SPONSOR or EXECUTIVE CLINICAL SPONSOR</b>	Western Sydney University BRSC
<b>AUTHOR</b> <i>Position responsible for the document including email address</i>	Mr William Bartolo – Consultant RSO; Bartolo Safety Management Service bartolo-safety@hotmail.net.au
<b>KEY TERMS</b>	License
<b>SUMMARY</b> <i>Brief summary of the contents of the document</i>	Example of Current RML of 2018

**This is an example of the Western Sydney University  
Radiation Management License**

**It is the 2018 version of the license and is replaced every year and updated  
as necessary.**

**Some details may be incorrect at the time of reading.**

Regulated Material Pages have been omitted.

*Some material has been redacted for security purposes.*



## **Licence Conditions**

### **1. General**

- 1.1. These conditions apply in addition to the obligations that a person responsible for regulated material has under the Act and Regulation
- 1.2. The licensee commits an offence and may be subject to penalties if the licensee fails to comply with these conditions
- 1.3. The licensee is authorised to own, store, sell or give away regulated material only to the extent specified by the licence type
- 1.4. The licensee must ensure that all regulated material in the form of ionising radiation apparatus, sealed source devices and all sealed sources for which they are the person responsible is detailed in this licence in accordance with the timeframes specified in Condition 7.
- 1.5. The licensee must ensure that all premises where unsealed radioactive substances are used or stored for which the licensee is the person responsible are detailed on this licence within seven days of commencing use or storage in a premises by completing the form published by the Authority and returning the form as instructed.
- 1.6. The regulated material detailed in this licence must only be used for the purpose(s) specified in this licence.
- 1.7. The licensee must notify the Authority within 14 days in writing of any change of the following information:
  - 1.7.1. the registered office address of the licensee
  - 1.7.2. the contact person for licence inquiries delegated by the licensee
  - 1.7.3. the site contact person nominated by the licensee (where applicable)
- 1.8. All notifications required by these conditions must be sent to:

The Manager  
Hazardous Materials, Chemicals and Radiation Section  
NSW Environment Protection Authority  
Department of Premier and Cabinet  
PO Box A290  
SYDNEY SOUTH NSW 1232

Or a PDF file may be sent to [radiation@epa.nsw.gov.au](mailto:radiation@epa.nsw.gov.au)

### **2. Safety information - radioactive substances**

- 2.1. The licensee must ensure that a notice is displayed near to the radiation warning sign at the entrance to the premises (room, store, laboratory) where radioactive substances are kept or used that includes the following information:
  - 2.1.1. the licensee's name,
  - 2.1.2. the licence number,
  - 2.1.3. the name and telephone number of the licensee's contact in the event of an emergency affecting the premises, and
  - 2.1.4. the emergency service and telephone number to call in the event of an emergency affecting the premises.
- 2.2. The licensee must ensure that a summary of procedures relating to the safe use of a radioactive source is displayed at the premises where the regulated material is kept.
- 2.3. The licensee must ensure that detailed procedures to be followed in the event of a radiation accident are kept at the premises

### **3. Compliance certification - general**

- 3.1. The licensee must ensure that diagnostic imaging apparatus and sealed source devices which are fixed radiation gauges, referred to in Conditions 4 and 5 of the Management Licence Conditions remain under an unbroken state of compliance certification during the transition from the requirements of the Radiation Control Regulation 2003 to the Radiation Control Regulation 2013.

### **4. Compliance certification - diagnostic imaging apparatus**

- 4.1. The licensee must ensure that diagnostic imaging apparatus of the type listed in Column 1 of Table 1 for which the licensee is responsible, is certified by a consulting radiation expert accredited by the Authority as complying with the requirements for registration in Schedule 1 of the corresponding Part of Radiation

Guideline 6 - Registration requirements & industry best practice for ionising radiation apparatus used in diagnostic imaging, NSW EPA March 2004 (listed in Column 2 of Table 1), as published by the Authority from time to time:

- 4.1.1. before the apparatus is used, or
- 4.1.2. within two years of the anniversary of initial compliance certification - for mammography apparatus, fluoroscopy apparatus, computed tomography apparatus, and for apparatus that may be used for both fluoroscopy and radiography, or
- 4.1.3. within five years of initial certification - for dental radiography apparatus, radiography apparatus, and bone mineral density apparatus, or
- 4.1.4. if modifications have been made that affect the compliance of the apparatus with the requirements of Schedule 1 of the relevant Guideline, or
- 4.1.5. if the apparatus has been relocated and reassembled, or
- 4.1.6. where the purpose for which the apparatus is used has changed, or
- 4.1.7. in addition, in the case of mammography apparatus, an annual certificate is required in relation to mean glandular dose requirements or following any service or modification that may affect patient dose.

Table 1	
Column 1	Column 2
Apparatus for mammography	The requirements specified in Schedule 1, Part 1 Mammography
Apparatus for fluoroscopy or radiography	The requirements specified in Schedule 1, Part 2 Fluoroscopy and radiography
Apparatus for dental diagnostic purposes	The requirements specified in Schedule 1, Part 3 Dentistry (including maxillofacial)
Apparatus for veterinary purposes	The requirements specified in Schedule 1, Part 4 Veterinary science
Apparatus for computed tomography or bone mineral densitometry	The requirements specified in Schedule 1, Part 5, Computed tomography and bone mineral densitometry

4.2. If a consulting radiation expert certifies that radiation apparatus generally complies with mandatory requirements, but has specified that minor repairs are necessary so that the requirements of Schedule 1 of the relevant Part of Guideline 6 are met, the licensee must:

- 4.2.1. ensure that these repairs are carried out within the timeframe specified by the consulting radiation expert, and
- 4.2.2. adhere to any restrictions on the use or operation of the apparatus specified by the consulting radiation expert until the repairs have been carried out.

## 5. Compliance certification - fixed radiation gauges

5.1. The licensee must ensure that a sealed source device which is a fixed radiation gauge for which the licensee is the person responsible is certified compliant by a consulting radiation expert accredited by the Authority with the mandatory requirements published by the Authority:

- 5.1.1. before it is used, and
- 5.1.2. every two years before the anniversary of its initial compliance certification

## 6. Working life of sealed radioactive sources

6.1. The licensee must ensure that a sealed radioactive source for which the licensee is the person responsible is not used:

- 6.1.1. beyond the manufacturer's recommended working life for the source, or
- 6.1.2. if the manufacturer has not recommended the working life of the source, beyond 15 years after the date of manufacture of the source, or
- 6.1.3. unless the Authority has approved the use of the source for a further period and the licensee complies with any conditions for continued use set down by the Authority.

**7. Notification of receipt and transfer of regulated material**

- 7.1. The licensee must notify the Authority of the receipt or transfer of possession of regulated material (whether by sale or giving away) within seven days of receipt or transfer occurring, by completing the form published by the Authority and returning the form as instructed.
- 7.2. The licensee must notify the Authority within seven days if fixed radiation apparatus for which the licensee is the person responsible is relocated.

Note: This provision (7.1) does not apply to radioactive substances that are not in sealed source form.

**8. Consent to dispose of radiation apparatus**

- 8.1. The licensee may dispose of radiation apparatus, for which the licensee is the person responsible, but only if:
  - 8.1.1. The radiation apparatus has been rendered permanently inoperable, and
  - 8.1.2. The licensee notifies the Authority within seven days using the approved form

**9. Records**

- 9.1. The following records must be kept in relation to regulated material for which the licensee is the person responsible:
  - 9.1.1. Maintenance reports and summaries of quality assurance and / or wipe tests undertaken on any sealed radioactive source or sealed source device
  - 9.1.2. Reports and certificates of compliance issued by a consulting radiation expert in relation to any radiation apparatus or fixed radiation gauge
  - 9.1.3. The source certificate for any sealed radioactive source
  - 9.1.4. Details of the type, location and movement of any radioactive substance(s)
  - 9.1.5. Details of an annual stocktake of all radioactive substances kept or used
  - 9.1.6. Details of all instances where the categories of regulated material used or kept change, as determined by Part 2, Cl.14 of the Regulation, and advise the EPA of any such change in writing within 14 days
- 9.2. The licensee must:
  - 9.2.1. Maintain records in legible form or in a form that can be readily reproduced in a legible form,
  - 9.2.2. Keep all records relating to regulated material for a period of two years after disposal, and
  - 9.2.3. Provide all records relating to regulated material to the person to whom the regulated material is transferred, in the case of sale or giving away

**10. Storage**

- 10.1. Ensure that regulated material for which the licensee is responsible is safely and securely stored if it is not required for immediate use and that:
  - 10.1.1. The store is constructed of durable materials
  - 10.1.2. The store is lockable
  - 10.1.3. Radiation levels in any accessible area outside the store do not exceed the dose limits for exposure in Schedule 5 of the Regulation
  - 10.1.4. Any radioactive substances are not stored with explosives, combustible or corrosive materials

**11. Whole body scanning**

- 11.1. The licensee must ensure that computed tomography apparatus for which the licensee is responsible is not used for screening for early signs of illness in patients who have no symptoms or disease risk factors, except at the written request of an independent medical practitioner and where the licensee has obtained the informed consent of the patient in writing.

Note: Informed consent requires that the patient has been informed of the scale of radiation dose from the procedure and the risks involved, including that persons under the age of 50 years are more at risk of developing cancers as a result of the procedure.

**12. Cyclotron**

- 12.1. The licensee must, prior to commencement of commissioning of the facility, submit a radiation protection plan to the Authority for its approval.
- 12.2. The licensee must, prior to commencement of normal operations, submit a copy of the acceptance test

documentation, providing certification that design features for hazard control are in place and operational, to the Authority for its approval.

- 12.3. The licensee must, if there is any variation to working procedures, engineering protective measures, or radiation monitoring plans, submit an amended radiation protection plan to the Authority for its approval.
- 12.4. The licensee must submit to the Authority a report on the operation of the cyclotron and ancillary facilities, as they relate to safety and radiation control issues for the first three months of its routine operation, and subsequently annually.

### 13. Guidelines

- 13.1. The licensee must comply with the obligations of 'responsible persons' in the following documents, to the extent that they apply to the licensee's radiation practice, as published by the New South Wales Environment Protection Authority (NSW EPA) <http://www.epa.nsw.gov.au/radiation/radiationpubs.htm> from time to time
  - 13.1.1. Radiation Guideline 6 - Registration requirements & industry best practice for ionising radiation apparatus used in diagnostic imaging, NSW EPA March 2004:
    - Part 1: Mammography
    - Part 2: Fluoroscopy & radiography
    - Part 3: Dentistry (including maxillofacial)
    - Part 4: Veterinary science
    - Part 5: Computed tomography & bone mineral densitometry
    - Part 6: Test protocols for parts 2-5

Note: Appendix A of Guideline 6, Parts 2-5 Policy on x-ray protective clothing (2004) has been superseded by Policy on x-ray protective clothing, NSW EPA, Nov 2009.

### 14. Codes

- 14.1. The licensee must comply with the obligations of 'responsible persons' in the following documents, to the extent that they apply to the licensee's radiation practice, as published by the Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency (ARPANSA) <http://www.arpansa.gov.au/Publications/codes> from time to time:
  - 14.1.1. RPS 2. Code of Practice for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, ARPANSA Jan 2008
  - 14.1.2. RPS 5. Code of Practice and Safety Guide for Portable Density/Moisture Gauges containing Radioactive Sources, ARPANSA, May 2004
  - 14.1.3. RPS 8. Code of Practice for the Exposure of Humans to Ionizing Radiation for Research Purposes, ARPANSA, May 2005
  - 14.1.4. RPS 10. Code of Practice and Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Dentistry, ARPANSA, Dec 2005
  - 14.1.5. RPS 13. Code of Practice and Safety Guide for Safe Use of Fixed Radiation Gauges, ARPANSA, Jan 2007
  - 14.1.6. RPS 14. Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Medical Applications of Ionizing Radiation, ARPANSA, May 2008
  - 14.1.7. RPS 17. Code of Practice and Safety Guide for Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine, ARPANSA, July 2009
  - 14.1.8. RPS 19. Code of Practice for Radiation Protection in the Application of Ionizing Radiation by Chiropractors, ARPANSA, Nov 2009
  - 14.1.9. RHS 9. Code of practice for protection against ionizing radiation emitted from X-ray analysis equipment, ARPANSA, 1984
  - 14.1.10. RHS 28. Code of practice for the safe use of sealed radioactive sources in bore-hole logging, ARPANSA, 1989
  - 14.1.11. RHS 31. Code of practice for the safe use of industrial radiography equipment, ARPANSA, 1989

In the event of an inconsistency between the Codes and the current relevant NSW legislation, the requirements of the legislation prevail to the extent of the inconsistency.

### 15. Definitions

**Person responsible** has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Act

**Act** means the Radiation Control Act 1990 (<http://www.epa.nsw.gov.au/legislation/ActSummaries.htm#radiation>)

**Diagnostic imaging apparatus** means:

- A. Any ionising radiation apparatus used or intended to be used for any medical diagnostic, veterinary diagnostic or dental purpose, or
- B. Any ionising radiation apparatus used or intended to be used for radiotherapy or radiotherapy planning purposes.

**Fixed radiation gauge** means a sealed source device which is in a fixed position.

**Regulation** means the Radiation Control Regulation 2013  
(<http://www.epa.nsw.gov.au/legislation/RegulationSummaries.htm#RCreg>)

**Regulated material** has the same meaning as in section 4 of the Act

**Occupationally exposed** has the same meaning as in clause 3 of the Regulation

**Radiation accident** has the same meaning as in clause 37 of the Regulation

**Sealed source device** has the same meaning as in section 4 of the Act.

## Radiation Regulated Material (RRM) Schedule (Licence no 5061242)

Location: Western Sydney University - BLACKTOWN - Blacktown Hospital, Marcel Crescent,  
BLACKTOWN, NSW 2148

Radiation regulated material ID No 7564 (former registration number RR23216) (status Active)

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>
Dexa Room	Group B	Radiation apparatus	Bone Mineral Densitometry	Medical diagnostic
Components:	<u>Type</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u> <u>Source Name</u>
	21957	Control console / generator	GE Healthcare (General Electric)	Lunar Prodigy DF+350755
	21958	X-ray tube housing	GE Healthcare (General Electric)	8743 78277GA
	21959	X-ray tube insert	GE Healthcare (General Electric)	BX-1L 20302

Location: Western Sydney University - CAMPBELLTOWN - School of Medicine, Goldsmith Ave,  
CAMPBELLTOWN, NSW 2560

Radiation regulated material ID No 12705 (status Active)

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>
17.G.85	Group B	Radiation apparatus	X-RF/X-RD	Analysis
Components:	<u>Type</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u> <u>Source Name</u>
	36256	Control console / generator	Rigaku	Quantam GX micro CT BR6400001 2-01

Location: Western Sydney University - Richmond - Building K16, Vines Drive, RICHMOND, NSW 2753

Radiation regulated material ID No 15764 (status Active)

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>
Building K16	Group B	Radiation apparatus	X-RF/X-RD	Analysis
Components:	<u>Type</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u> <u>Source Name</u>
	44967	Control console / generator	Olympus Corporation	X-5000 202344

Location: Western Sydney University - RICHMOND - Hawkesbury Campus - Bourke Street,  
RICHMOND, NSW 2753

**Radiation regulated material ID No 9036 (former registration number RR10709) (status Active)**

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>		
Pumproom	Group B	Sealed source device	Neutron probe / sonde			
Components:	<u>Type</u>		<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u>	<u>Source Name</u>
25319	Container		CPN (Instrotek)	503DR	H35106445	
26793	Sealed source		AEA Technology		6445NE	americium-241/beryllium

**Radiation regulated material ID No 9037 (former registration number RR10710) (status Active)**

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>		
Pumproom	Group B	Sealed source device	Neutron probe / sonde			
Components:	<u>Type</u>		<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u>	<u>Source Name</u>
25320	Container		CPN (Instrotek)	503DR	H37087861	
26307	Sealed source		AEA Technology		8557NE	americium-241

**Radiation regulated material ID No 9743 (former registration number RR23596) (status Active)**

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>		
Hawkesbury Forest Experiment ROS - pumphouse	Group B	Sealed source device	Neutron probe / sonde			
Components:	<u>Type</u>		<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u>	<u>Source Name</u>
25321	Container		CPN (Instrotek)	503DR	H310700384	
26745	Sealed source		CPN (Instrotek)		H310700384	americium-241/beryllium

**Radiation regulated material ID No 10081 (former registration number RR23144) (status Active)**

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>		
L9.1.09 Hawkesbury Institute for the Environment Building	Group B	Unsealed radioactive substance		Research laboratories – public facility		
Components:	<u>Type</u>		<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u>	<u>Source Name</u>

**Radiation regulated material ID No 11439 (status Active)**

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>
------------------	------------------	-------------	------------------	----------------

## Radiation Management Licence



L9.1.09 Hawkesbury  
Institute for the  
Environment Building

Group B

Radiation apparatus

X-RF/X-RD

Analysis

Components:	Type	Manufacturer	Model No	Serial No	Source Name
32620	Control console / generator	Malvern Panalytical	Epsilon 3XL	DY1665	
32621	X-ray tube housing	Malvern Panalytical	943004216471	DK403630	

## Radiation regulated material ID No 12706 (status Active)

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	
Building E17	Group B	Unsealed radioactive substance		Research laboratories – public facility	
<hr/>					
Components:	<u>Type</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u>	<u>Source Name</u>

Location: Western Sydney University - RYDALMERE - Railway Street, RYDALMERE, NSW 2116

## Radiation regulated material ID No 11440 (status Active)

<u>Work Area</u>	<u>Fee Group</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	
Room EHa.G.57	Group B	Radiation apparatus	X-RF/X-RD	Analysis	
Components:	<u>Type</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Model No</u>	<u>Serial No</u>	<u>Source Name</u>
32622	Control console / generator	Bruker Corporation	D8 Advance	204549	
32623	X-ray tube housing	Bruker Corporation	D8 Advance tube stand	204549	